

<https://www.boat-manuals.com/>

AXIS



2019 Owners Manual

Congratulations on your purchase of a new high-performance recreational tow boat! Your Axis Wake Research (“Axis”) boat by Malibu Boats LLC has been constructed to meet and/or exceed all U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) and National Marine Manufacturers Association (NMMA) requirements applicable at the time of its manufacture. However, it is still your responsibility as the boat owner to ensure the boat is operated in a safe manner and is properly maintained.



Prior to operating the boat for the first time, you must carefully read and familiarize yourself with this Owner’s Manual and all on-product safety labels. You must also agree to comply with Federal, State and Local Boating Regulations.

This manual contains important information on Boating Safety, Boating Rules, Proper Operation and Maintenance of your boat. This manual provides a guideline for proper operation and maintenance of your boat, and you should consider it a permanent part of your vessel. In the event that this boat is sold, this manual should be included along with the boat to ensure that it will provide the same important information to the next owner.

ABOUT YOUR NEW BOAT

Axis is proud to provide you with the most exciting, cutting-edge technology available in the towing-boat industry. The boat you have purchased represents the state of the art at the time of manufacture. As you may expect from the industry's leader since 1982, Axis expands and innovates continually. As a result, updated product or specifications may be introduced during any given model year. Malibu reserves the right to introduce new product or changes to existing model lines without notification or incurring responsibility to make the same changes to boats in the market completed prior to the date of change.

This Owner's Manual has been compiled to address as many potential issues and questions as may arise in addition to explaining how to operate the boat and its systems correctly and safely as possible to ensure long-term and enjoyable use. However, Axis cannot anticipate every potential situation that can arise, affecting the care and protection of your boat, nor every circumstance that could arise in the operation or care of the boat when not in use. Axis strongly recommends reading any and all additional information provided by component manufacturers' and supplied with the boat at time of purchase. Also check out websites for Axis and its component manufacturers periodically to stay abreast of any changes, updates, service bulletins and general information. Axis will use these various methods of communication, from this Owner's Manual and including, but not limited to, direct mail contact and website updates, to make every reasonable effort to apprise you of the information you will need to continue long-term and highly satisfactory use of your boat.

ABOUT THIS OWNER'S MANUAL

The recommended practices and warnings in this manual represent sound advice for recreational boating and identify common risks encountered by boaters engaging in towed watersport activities. Read and understand the contents of this manual. Ask questions of a boating professional if anything in this manual does not make sense to you. The manual does not cover all instances of risk or danger, so please use common sense and good judgment when boating. If you follow the advice provided in this manual you will significantly reduce risk to yourself, your passengers, towed participants, and other boaters.

This manual is not intended to be a substitute for taking a course on boating safety nor is it a substitute for boating experience. It is recommended that if you are unfamiliar with the use and operation of a boat you seek advice and training from a qualified individual or organization. Check with your local marine law enforcement agency or dealer for more information about boating safety classes in your area.

The precautions listed in this manual and on the boat are not all-inclusive. If a procedure or method is not specifically recommended, YOU must be satisfied that it is safe for you and your passengers, and that the boat will not be damaged or made unsafe as a result of your decision. Remember - always use caution and common sense when operating and maintaining your boat!



table of contents

safety

Embracing Safety	4
Signal Words and Symbols Used in This Manual.....	4
Basic Safety Rules.....	4
Pre-Operation Check List–Before Leaving the Dock	5
Precautions While Underway.....	5
Safety While Maintaining the Vessel	7
Owner Responsibility and Boating Education	8
Important Safety Information	8
Responsibilities of Boat Owner and Operators	8
Registration	9
Insurance	10
Boating Safety Education Opportunities.....	10
Operation by Minors and Licensing	11
Safety and Required Equipment	11
Navigation Lights.....	12
Emergency Safety Stop Switch.....	12
Personal Flotation Devices	13
Fire Extinguisher	14
Horn or Whistle	15
Bilge Pump(s).....	15
Visual Distress Signals.....	15
Recommended Safety Equipment.....	16
General Boating Safety Topics	16
Safe Speed	16
Passenger Safety.....	17
Carbon Monoxide Safety.....	17
Proper Loading.....	19
Weighting Your Boat During Watersport Activities	20
Visibility of the Operator	21
Boating Under the Influence.....	21
Product Misuse	22
Reporting Accidents.....	22
Rendering Assistance	22
Hazardous Conditions.....	22
Environmental Concerns	23
On Product Warning Labels	25
Warning Labels and Locations.....	25
Basic Rules of the Road	28
Boating Regulations	28
Encountering Another Vessel	28
Privileged Vessel.....	28
Burdened Vessel	29
Crossing	29
Meeting Head-On.....	29
Overtaking	29
The General Prudential Rule.....	30
Other Rules of the Road.....	30
Aids to Navigation.....	30
Night Running	33

Watersports Safety	35
Hand Signals	36
Towed Person Safety Responsibilities	37
Additional Precautions for Towed Skier/Rider	38
Tow Line Guidelines	39
Fallen Skier or Rider	39
Develop Water Sense.....	40
Emergency Procedures	42
Explosion and Fire.....	42
Swamping and Flooding	43
Capsizing.....	43
Staying Afloat.....	43
Collisions.....	43
Grounding	44
Person Overboard.....	44
Drowning.....	45
Medical Emergency.....	45
Operation Failure	45
Towing.....	45

quick reference guide

A20	50
A22	52
A24	54
T22	56
T23	58
Recommended Seating	60

dashes & video screens

The Axis Instrument Panel	64
Gauges	64
Center Screen.....	65
Main Menu.....	65
Accessory Buttons	70
Basic Electrical Components	74
Circuit Breakers	74
Fuse Box	75
Electrical Harnesses & Wiring.....	75
Batteries.....	75
Other Electrical Components.....	79
12-Volt Receptacle.....	79
Port Rear Breaker Board	80
Surf Band.....	80
Alarms	81

how it works

Safety First	82
Fire Extinguishing Equipment	82
Emergency Engine Stop Switch	83
Lighting	84
Tie-Ups.....	85
Horn	86
Mirror	87
Fuel Fill.....	87

Interior Performance	88
Steering Wheel.....	88
Shifter/Throttle.....	88
Electronic Throttle Control (ETC)	89
Pylon(s)	89
Interior Luxury	90
Stereo Components	90
Seating	90
Glove Box	92
Storage Compartments	92
Removable Cooler.....	93
Cup Holders.....	93
Carpets and Non-Skid Deck Traction.....	94
Grab Handles.....	94
Heater	95
Tower, Canvas & Accessories	96
Tower Lights.....	98
Bimini Top	99
G-Force Icon 7 Tower Speakers or G-Force Rev 8 Speakers with Horn	99
Clamping Spinner Board Racks or Ski Rack	99
Tower Mirror.....	100
On and Under the Water	100
Blower System	100
Bilge System	101
Ballast System	103
Power Wedge	106
Auto-Set Wedge.....	106
Surf Gate	106
Underwater Gear (Rudder, Fins, Strut, Propeller, Paddlewheel and Raw-Water Intake/Sea Strainer).....	107
Swim Platform and Ladders	109
Salt Water Series.....	110
trailers	
Reporting Safety Defects	114
Legal Requirements for Towing.....	114
Basic Safety Rules.....	114
Connections to the Tow Vehicle	115
Preparation	115
Trailer Hitch.....	115
Safety Cables	116
Breakaway Cable.....	116
Weight Distribution.....	117
How to Connect to the Tow Vehicle	117
Attaching to the Tow Vehicle	117
To Open the Coupler.....	118
To Close the Coupler	118
Hitching Up.....	119
Connecting to the Boat	119
Trailer Winch	119
Tie-Downs.....	120

Trailer Components and How They Function	120
Trailer Jack	120
Lights	121
Axles.....	122
Wheels and Hubs	122
Lug Nuts.....	123
Tires	123
Brakes	124
Towing Advice	127
Prior to Towing.....	127
Pre-Tow Check List.....	127
Underway.....	128
Launching and Re-Loading the Boat from the Trailer	128
When the Trailer Is Not in Use	129

get ready

Get Ready	134
Axis Fuel System.....	134
Final Checks Before Starting	135
Starting and Operation	135
Starting	136
Break-In Period	137
Smart Operations	137
Stopping.....	137
High Speed Maneuvers	138
Special Conditions.....	138
Towing and Interaction	138
Anchoring.....	139
Docking and Tie-Up	139

care & maintenance

On-Going Care	144
General Cleaning.....	144
Canvas.....	144
Upholstery	147
Approved Cleaners for Axis Upholstery.....	149
Carpets and Mats	150
Swim Board	150
Hull and Deck Finishes.....	150
Stainless Steel, Chrome and Aluminum Components.....	151
Routine Maintenance	152
Before Starting the Engine	153
Inspect the Sea Strainer	153
Check the Battery Holders and the Connections.....	154
Check for Odors	154
After Starting the Engine	155
Check for Odors, Particularly From Exhaust Emissions.....	155
Be Certain that the Battery Registers as Fully Charged and That There Is Sufficient Fuel for the Outing	155

After the Outing	156
General Inspection.....	156
Check the Other Components.....	156
Fuel and Battery Usage	157
Clean the Boat.....	157
Salt Water/Brackish Water Extra Attention.....	157
Flushing the Engine	160
After 50 Hours on the Hourmeter	161
Check the Safety Equipment	161
Change the Oil.....	161
After 100 Hours or Annually (whichever comes first)	161
Engine Mounts	161
Exhaust Flap	162
Steering System.....	162
Shift and Throttle System.....	162
Battery (ies)	163
Pumps	163
Fuel System	164
Oil System	164
Check the Safety Equipment	164
Power Wedge and Surf Gate Manual Extension and Retraction	165
Salt Water Boats	165
Storage and Winterization	166
Hull Gel Coat.....	166
Extended Non-Use.....	166
Lifting the Boat	166
Extended Storage	167
warranty	
Axis Wake Research Limited Warranty	172
Warranty Transfer	183
California and U.S. EPA Emission Control Warranty Statement	184
Troubleshooting the Boat	187
Troubleshooting the Trailer	190
Service Log	192
Index	194



AXIS

WAKE RESEARCH

safety



embracing safety

Throughout this manual specific precautions and symbols identify safety-related information. You will find **DANGER, CAUTION, WARNING, NOTICE** and **SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS** symbols which require special attention. Please read them carefully and follow these precautions as indicated! They will explain how to avoid hazards that may endanger you, your passengers, towed participants, and other boaters. **PLEASE REVIEW ALL SAFETY INFORMATION.**

signal words
and symbols
used
in this manual



DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE is used to address practices not related to physical injury.

**SAFETY
INSTRUCTIONS**

Safety instructions (or equivalent) signs indicate specific safety-related instructions or procedures.

basic
safety
rules

Make sure you understand all of the operating instructions prior to attempting to operate this boat. Boating-related accidents are generally caused by the operator's failure to follow basic safety rules or written precautions. Most accidents can be avoided if the operator is completely familiar with the boat and its operation, follows recommended practices, and is able to recognize and avoid potentially hazardous situations.

*Past accident data shows that most **fatalities** involve actions which cause falls or ejections overboard, mishaps with towed persons, propeller strikes, collisions, and carbon monoxide exposure. Past accident data shows that most **injuries** are associated with collisions, mishaps with towed persons, falls or ejections overboard, being struck by the propeller, and fires and explosions. These incidents are mostly caused by operator inattention, operator inexperience, reckless operation, alcohol/drug use, excessive speed, passenger or towed person behavior, and violation of navigation rules.*

Failure to observe the safety recommendations contained in this manual may result in severe personal injury or death to you or to others. Use caution and common sense when operating your boat. Don't take unnecessary chances! Basic safety rules are outlined in this section of the manual.



Failure to follow these precautions may result in severe injury or death to you and/or others.

The operator shall:

- Check that weather conditions are safe for boating. It is the driver's responsibility to determine if weather or other factors have created an unsafe boating environment. Boaters must continuously be aware of weather conditions. Sudden storms, wind, water conditions, lightning, etc., can unexpectedly put boaters in grave danger. Always check the local weather report before going boating.
- Check that drain plugs are securely in place.
- Check bilge pump, horn, lights, blower and other equipment to verify they are operating properly.
- Verify that the emergency cutoff switch lanyard is in proper operating condition and is properly affixed to the driver.
- Check the operation of the steering system. Verify that the steering is operational before launching the boat. If the boat is already in the water, verify proper steering wheel operation at low speed. Turn the steering wheel full stop in both directions and verify proper rudder movement. Ensure that there is no binding or stiffness in the steering wheel rotation. Binding and stiffness is an indication that the steering system needs repair. Failure of the steering will result in loss of control of the boat.
- Ensure that the load of persons, ballast, and equipment is within the limits stated on the USCG Maximum Capacities Plate and is properly distributed based on instructions in this manual.
- Check that all safety equipment and life jackets, personal flotation devices (PFDs), and throwable cushions are in good condition and suitable for your boat and passenger load.
- Inform all passengers where safety equipment is located and how to use it.
- Have at least one other passenger who is capable of operating the boat safely in case of an emergency.

pre-operation
check list--
before leaving
the dock



GASOLINE VAPORS CAN EXPLODE. BEFORE STARTING ENGINE, OPERATE BLOWER FOR AT LEAST FOUR (4) MINUTES AND CHECK ENGINE COMPARTMENT BILGE FOR GASOLINE VAPORS.

- It is very important to open the engine cover and check the engine compartment and bilge for liquid gasoline and gasoline vapors prior to each use of your boat and after refueling. Failure to do so may result in fire or explosion as well as serious injury or death to you and/or others.
- If you see liquid gasoline in the engine compartments/bilge or smell gasoline vapors, **DO NOT** attempt to start the engine. Liquid gasoline in the bilge is an extreme fire and explosion hazard which may cause injury or death. Find and fix the source of the leakage, remove the liquid gasoline from the bilge. Then ventilate the engine compartment/bilge and run the blower to remove all gasoline vapors before starting the engine.
- If gasoline vapors persist after running the blower, **DO NOT** attempt to start the engine. Likely, there is a gasoline leak that is creating the excessive vapor.
- Always operate blower below cruising speed and after stopping the boat.



Failure to follow these precautions will result in serious injury or death.

The operator shall:

- Check that the area behind the boat is all clear before starting the engine to **AVOID PROPELLER INJURY** to persons in the water behind the boat or on the swim platform.

precautions
while
underway

- Turn off the engine prior to anyone occupying the swim platform or being in the water behind the boat to **AVOID PROPELLER INJURY**. Being in neutral gear is insufficient; the propeller may still be turning, or engine may be inadvertently shifted into gear.
- Not back the boat toward persons in the water behind the boat to **AVOID PROPELLER INJURY**.
- Not allow people to be on or near the swim platform or in the water near the swim platform while the engine is running because **CARBON MONOXIDE** will exist around the back of the boat when the engine is running. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide, which is a deadly, odorless, colorless gas.
- Not operate the engine in a confined space or while tethered to another vessel as **CARBON MONOXIDE** will be around the boats.
- Not go under the boat cover with the engine running or shortly after the engine has been running because **CARBON MONOXIDE** may remain under the cover. Remove cover to ventilate the area.



Failure to follow these precautions may result in severe injury or death to you and/or others.

The operator shall:

- Follow safe operating practices, the Rules of the Road, and the Watersports Responsibility Code.
- Not operate a boat if under the influence of alcohol or other drugs.
- Attach the emergency cutoff switch lanyard to himself or herself when operating the boat.
- Maintain a proper course and safe speed at all times to avoid collisions.
- Maintain a lookout for other boats, swimmers and obstructions in the water.
- Operate slowly in congested areas such as marinas and mooring areas.
- Keep a safe distance from other boats, swimmers, personal watercraft, docks, and fixed objects.
- Look before you turn/maneuver the boat so as to avoid potential collisions with oncoming or overtaking vessels.
- Be aware that this boat is a high-performance boat and is capable of quick, tight turns and changes in direction. Familiarize yourself with the handling characteristics of the boat. It is the operator's responsibility to operate the boat in a manner that ensures the safety of all passengers. Abrupt maneuvers may result in the ejection of unsecured, unseated, or improperly positioned passengers. Verbally warn passengers before making quick, tight turns so they may have time to grasp a handrail, hand-hold, or portion of the boat.
- Be aware that your boat will handle differently depending on loading and on-board weight distribution.
- Ensure that all passengers are properly and securely seated in appropriate seating locations to avoid falling or falling overboard.
- Instruct and ensure that passengers remain properly seated at all times while the boat is in motion above idle speed.
- Not allow passengers to sit on the transom, seat backs, engine cover or sides of the boat while the engine is running and the boat is in motion to avoid falling overboard.
- Not allow passengers to sit in a position that obstructs the operator's view.
- **NEVER** leave children unattended and in the boat without adult supervision.
- Have children riding in the bow of the boat be accompanied by an adult in the bow and ensure that all remain seated when the boat is in motion.
- Not let passengers occupy seats which may be in the path of the tow line.
- Slow down when crossing waves or wakes in order to minimize the impact on passengers and the boat. Crossing waves or wakes at an angle (such as 45 degrees) rather than perpendicularly will reduce the severity of the impact. Avoid rough water, large waves and large wakes from other boats when at high speed. Jumping waves/wakes or slamming the bow will cause large vertical impacts which may cause injury to occupants or cause ejections.
- For safe towing (water skiing, tubing, wakeboarding, wake surfing, knee boarding, etc.) be experienced and have an observer [an observer or "spotter" is required by law in most states].

- A rear view mirror is helpful if you are allowed to tow without an observer in your state.
- Avoid letting tow lines or mooring lines wrap around anyone's body parts/limbs. Doing so could allow body parts/limbs to become entangled in the line and could cause significant injury, such as amputations.
 - Keep track of tow lines and dock lines so that they do not become entangled in the propeller. A tow line will wrap quickly around a spinning propeller and is capable of immobilizing the boat and dragging a person entangled in the tow line underwater or causing amputations. Shut off the engine if a tow line has potential for wrapping in the propeller.
 - The tower is designed to pull a single individual. Please consult the remainder of this manual and/or warning labels on the tower for details. DO NOT climb, sit on, stand on or jump/dive off of the tower. Tow line may loop on inverted tricks. DO NOT sit behind the pulling point of the tower.
 - **NEVER** allow any type of spark or open flame on board. It may result in fire or explosion.
 - Avoid grounding the boat: Be familiar with local conditions and water depth. If you are uncertain, then proceed slowly with caution. Sudden groundings from planing speeds may cause rapid decelerations and cause occupants to impact the boat and/or to be ejected from the boat. Boat damage may also occur.
 - Always watch for low obstacles such as tree limbs, bridges or power lines, especially in boats with tow towers.
 - Seek shelter from open water if there is threat of lightning or severe weather.
 - **NEVER** dive from the boat without being absolutely sure of the depth of the water. Severe injury or death may occur from striking the bottom or submerged objects. Striking the bottom or a submerged object while diving head first can cause paralysis, head injury or death.
 - Provide assistance to other boaters in distress while ensuring the safety of your own passengers.
 - When you leave the boat, take the keys with you. This will keep untrained and unauthorized persons from operating the boat. (This will not be applicable on some keyless ignition systems.)



Failure to follow these precautions may result in severe injury or death to you and/or others.

safety
while
maintaining
the
vessel

The operator shall:

- Visually inspect the engine compartment and ventilate after refueling.
- Inspect fuel system regularly. Examine fuel tanks, hoses and fittings for leaks or corrosion at least annually because leaking fuel is a fire and explosion hazard.
- Never remove or modify components of the fuel system in any way except for maintenance by qualified personnel. Tampering with fuel components may cause a hazardous condition which could lead to a fire or explosion.
- Never override or modify the engine neutral starting safety switch in any way. Your boat engine should not start in gear. If it does, do not use the boat until this safety feature is fixed by an authorized dealer.
- Be aware that batteries generate small amounts of dangerous hydrogen gas when charging. This gas is highly explosive. Keep all sparks, flames and smoking well away from the area. Failure to follow instructions when charging a battery may cause an explosion of the battery or the atmosphere near the battery, which could result in death or serious injury.
- Keep the engine off whenever the engine box/cover/hatch is open. The engine box/cover/hatch serves as a machinery guard. Clothing or body parts can get caught in moving parts, causing death or serious injury. Keep away from moving parts.
- Not replace your boat's marine parts with automotive parts or parts that were not designed for your boat.
- Be aware that battery electrolyte fluid is dangerous. It contains sulfuric acid, which is poisonous, corrosive and caustic. If electrolyte fluid is spilled or placed on any part of the

human body, immediately flush the area with large amounts of clean water and immediately seek medical attention.

- Check the tightness of the tower bolts BEFORE each use. If a tower collapses it may result in injury to boat occupants or towed persons.
- Not modify the tow bar. The tow pylon/bar is not designed for vertical extensions. Any modifications to the tow pylon/bar or its mountings may result in damage to the boat and injury to the user.
- Only lift the boat from approved lift points, which are identified in later parts of the manual.

owner responsibility and boating education

important
safety
information

Your safety, the safety of your passengers, and the safety of other boaters is dependent on how you operate and maintain your boat. As operator or owner of this boat, you are responsible for the safety of those with and around you while boating.

It is the owner's responsibility to ensure that the operator of the boat has been properly instructed in the lawful and safe operation of this vessel. Therefore, before operating the boat, thoroughly read this owner/operator manual. Be sure you understand each item before operating it. Improper operation or trailering of the boat could lead to severe personal injury or death. Improper operation or trailering of the boat may also damage the boat.

The operator and the boat owner assume all risks for themselves, their guests and anyone in proximity to their boat and ensure that all passengers understand the risks and responsibilities associated with boating.

This manual is not intended to provide complete training on all aspects of boat operation. We strongly recommend that all operators of this boat seek additional training on boat handling and safety. Have all operators become familiar with the handling characteristics, and proper steering and control system usage before attempting high-speed operation.

At the time of delivery, the owner/operator is responsible for:

- Understanding the warranty terms and conditions of your boat, your engine, and your trailer.
- Obtaining insurance.
- Examining the boat to ensure the proper operation of all systems.

Before operating the boat, the owner/operator is responsible for:

- Registering the boat as required in the jurisdiction where the boat is being operated.
- Providing the proper (USCG) safety equipment, and checking local, state and federal agencies as to laws and regulations (USCG carriage requirements).

responsibilities
of
boat owners
and
operators



- Carefully reading and understanding safety information and proper operating procedures within this manual.
- Obtaining other boating education if you lack operational experience.
- Familiarizing yourself with the navigable waters where you intend to operate the boat.
- Following the proper break-in procedure for the engine.

Federal Law requires that all motorboats be registered and that all motorcraft not documented by the U.S. Coast Guard display registration numbers. In nearly all states, this means registration with the designated state agency. In a few jurisdictions, the Coast Guard retains registration authority. Your dealer will either supply registration forms or tell you where they may be obtained. The agency will supply you with a certificate which must be carried with you when the boat is in operation. International laws may vary as to required registration.

registration

insurance

The boat owner may be legally responsible for damages or injuries caused by both himself and the operator (if different than the owner). Common sense dictates that you carry adequate personal liability and property damage insurance on your boat, just as you would on your automobile. Many states have laws detailing minimum insurance needs. Your insurance agent or your dealer may be able to supply you with more information. You should also protect your boat from physical damage or theft.

boating
safety
education
opportunities

It is recommended that the boat owner/operator obtain boater safety education. If you have never owned a boat before, you can get an excellent introduction to boat handling from organizations such as the U.S. Coast Guard, American Red Cross, United States Coast Guard Auxiliary, or your local boating authority. Even if you are a veteran boater, these courses will help sharpen your boating skills as well as bring you up to date on current rules and regulations. See your local boating agency or dealer for information on classes in your area.

Some states require youths, 16 years of age and younger, to complete a boating safety course before operating any watercraft. Many others require operators under the age of 18 to be licensed in small boat operation.

Boat smart from the start: take a boating safety course and get a free vessel safety check annually for your boat. For more information, contact: United

States Coast Guard Auxiliary, www.cgaux.org; United States Power Squadrons, 1-888-FOR-USPS, www.usps.org.

The following is a list of some other agencies and organizations that offer Water Safety, First Aid and CPR courses or information.

To find boating safety courses in your area, call your state's local boating agency or the USCG boating safety course line at 1-800-336-2628 (1-800-245-2628 in Virginia).

- **USCG Office of Boating**
(www.uscgboating.org)
- **American Red Cross**
(www.redcross.org)
- **U.S. Coast Guard Auxiliary**
(www.cgaux.org)
- **U.S. Power Squadrons**
(www.usps.org)
- **State Boating Offices**
- **Canadian Power and Sail Squadrons**
(www.cps-ecp.ca)
- **Boat Owners Association of the United States**
(www.boatus.com)
- **National Safe Boating Council**
(www.safeboatingcouncil.org)
- **Water Sports Industry Association**
(www.wsia.net)
- **European or international organizations**

If your boat will be operated by a minor, remember to have an adult present at all times. Many states have laws regarding minimum age and licensing requirements for minors.

Some states require boat training courses, certification, or licensing for minors and/or adults. Contact state and local authorities for requirements that apply in your area.

operation
by
minors
and
licensing

safety and required equipment

Your boat and equipment must be in compliance with federal, state and local safety equipment regulations. USCG regulations require certain safety equipment be present on your boat during operation. For a detailed description, obtain “Federal Requirements for Recreational Boats” published by the U.S. Coast Guard and available online at:

<http://www.uscgboating.org/images/420.PDF>

In addition to the USCG regulations, other local and/or international law enforcement agencies may have similar requirements. You should check with your local marine law enforcement agency regarding any such requirements before boating.

Equipment requirements for coastal and inland waters differ. Check with local authorities and/or the USCG for further information about coastal water requirements.

The Federal Boat Safety Act of 1971 (FBSA/71) and the National Recreation Boating Safety Program have established minimum safety standards for boats and associated equipment, specified by the USCG. In addition, the American Boat and Yacht Council (ABYC) and the National Marine Manufacturers Association (NMMA) work with boat builders to develop voluntary standards that exceed the USCG requirements. The included safety equipment on your boat meets or exceeds the standards of the USCG, ABYC and the NMMA.

Some required safety equipment, such as life jackets (PFDs), are not included with your boat. Your dealer can help you choose the appropriate equipment.

NOTICE

Many states' equipment requirements go beyond USCG requirements. Contact your state boating office for further information.



navigation
lights

Your boat is equipped with navigational lights. Recreational boats are required to display navigational lights between sunset and sunrise and other periods of reduced visibility (fog, rain, haze, etc.). Navigation lights are provided to keep other boats informed of your presence and course. It is up to you to make sure they are operational, displayed correctly, and turned on when required.

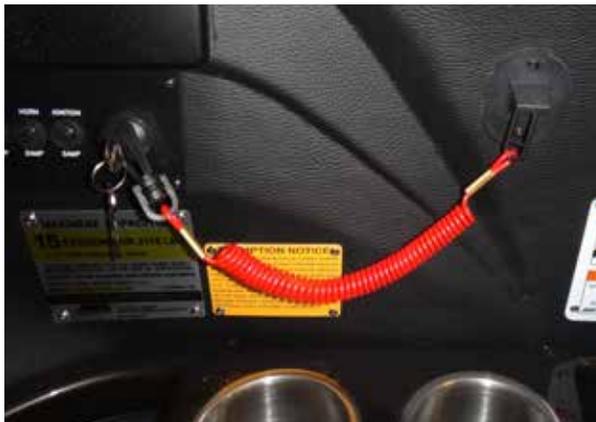
emergency
safety
stop
switch

Your boat is equipped with an Emergency Safety Lanyard (cutoff switch). We recommend that the lanyard be secured to the operator and the lock plate attached to the emergency cutoff switch prior to starting the engine and anytime the engine is operating. The Emergency Safety Lanyard is designed to turn off the engine whenever the operator moves far enough away from the helm to activate the switch. The purpose is to stop the engine, propeller, and boat in the event the operator leaves the helm location, falls overboard, or is ejected from the boat. If the engine is stopped it will prevent the boat from becoming a run-away, unmanned boat, which may cause injury or death to boat occupants who have fallen overboard or been ejected, or to other nearby people. If the engine stops it will minimize the subsequent opportunity for propeller contact with the operator or other persons in the water. If the engine and boat stop it will afford opportunity for the operator or other persons who have fallen overboard to safely re-board the boat.



It is recommended that you use the Emergency Safety Lanyard system as failure to do so can cause death or serious injury. **DO NOT** operate the boat if the Emergency Safety Lanyard system does not function properly.

- Attach the Emergency Safety Lanyard to a secure place on your clothing, your arm or your leg while operating.
- **DO NOT** attach the lanyard to clothing that could tear loose.
- **DO NOT** route the lanyard where it could become entangled, preventing it from functioning.
- Avoid accidentally pulling the lanyard during normal operation.
- Loss of engine power means loss of most steering control.
- Without engine power, the boat will decelerate rapidly. This could cause people in the boat to be thrown forward or ejected overboard if they are not properly seated in the boat.



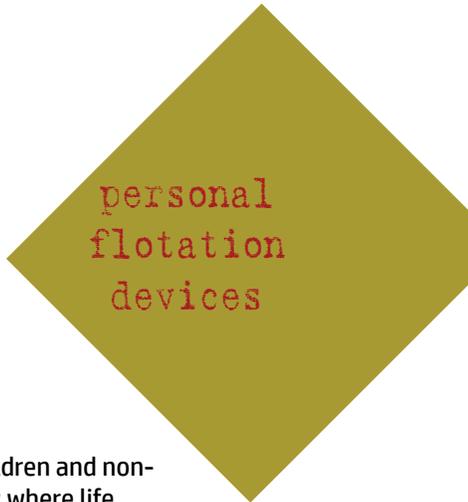
There are practical limitations to what the Emergency Safety Lanyard can do. It can take several seconds for the engine and propeller to stop turning. The boat can continue to coast for several hundred feet depending on the boat speed at the time the switch is activated. While the boat is coasting, it can cause injury to anyone in its path. Accidental loss of power can be hazardous particularly when docking or in heavy seas, strong current, or high winds.

While at the dock or when the boat is not moving, periodically disconnect/pull the Emergency Safety Lanyard out of the switch while the engine is running to test for proper operation. The engine should shut off when the lanyard is disconnected/pulled from the switch. You should not be able to restart the engine until the lanyard is back in place.

Federal law requires that you have at least one wearable Personal Flotation Device (PFD) of the proper size (Type I, II, III or V), for each person on board or being towed, and at least one throwable PFD (Type IV) in the boat. PFDs must be Coast Guard approved, in good and serviceable condition and the appropriate size for the user. To meet requirements, each lifesaving device must have a current, legible USCG approval stamp permanently affixed. At the beginning of each season, inspect life jackets (PFDs) for damage and test for proper flotation. Refer to the life jacket (PFD) manufacturer's information.

REMEMBER- The best PFD is the one that is worn – that is, the one that can save your life. PFDs are intended to save lives; it is highly recommended that you and your passengers wear them while in the boat. Learn how to use them and adjust as necessary for comfort. It is especially important that children and non-swimmers wear a life jacket (PFD) at all times. Make certain all passengers know where life jackets are located, how to put on and properly adjust their life jackets (PFDs), and that life jackets are readily accessible at all times.

Your dealer can help you select appropriate life jackets (PFDs) and throwable lifesaving devices for your area. Some PFDs are specially made for use while water skiing or wakeboarding and are not U.S.C.G.-approved. Please check local law with respect to their use. Some states require children to wear a PFD at all times. There are four types of wearable PFDs (Type I, II, III or V) and one throwable type of PFD (Type IV) used for throwing in emergency situations. Examples of these USCG-approved PFDs are shown below:



Type I PFD – Offshore Life jacket: This PFD is designed for extended survival in rough, open water. It usually will turn an unconscious person face up and has over 22 pounds of buoyancy. This is the best PFD to keep you afloat in remote regions where rescue may be slow in coming.



Type II PFD – Near Shore Buoyant Vest: This “classic” PFD comes in several sizes for adults and children and is for calm inland water where there is chance of fast rescue. It is less bulky and less expensive than a Type I, and many will turn an unconscious person face up in the water.



Type III PFD - Flotation Aid: These life jackets are generally considered the most comfortable, with styles for different boating activities and sports. They are for use in calm water where there is good chance of fast rescue since they will generally not turn an unconscious person face up. Flotation aids come in many sizes and styles.



Type IV Throwable Device: These are designed to be thrown to a person in the water. Throwable devices include boat cushions, ring buoys, and horseshoe buoys. They are not designed to be worn and must be supplemented by wearable PFD. It is important to keep these devices immediately available for emergencies.

Type V PFD - Special Use Device: Special use PFDs include work vests, deck suits, and hybrids for restricted use. Hybrid vests contain some internal buoyancy and are inflatable to provide additional flotation. These PFDs may be used instead of a Type I, II, or III PFD with non-towed participants if used in accordance with the approval conditions on the label and if worn when the boat is underway. Some Type V PFDs provide increased protection against hypothermia.



NOTICE

A Type V PFD must be worn to be counted toward the minimum carriage requirements.

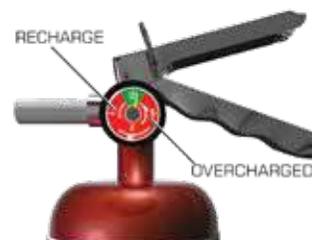
NOTICE

Special life jackets are available for skiing and other water sports. These non-Coast Guard approved life jackets do not count as PFDs.

fire
extinguisher

A portable fire extinguisher is required if your boat has an inboard engine, or when fuel is stored in closed stowage compartments.

Approved fire extinguishers are classified by a letter symbol, either B-I or B-II with the B designating that the material will extinguish flammable liquids such as gasoline, oil, etc. B-I extinguishers are required for boats less than 26 feet in length. Check periodically to ensure that the extinguisher is in working condition and fully charged. Check local, state and federal agencies as to laws and regulations.



All boats over 16 feet (4.8 meters) in length must be equipped with an operable horn or whistle. Test the operation of the horn periodically, so as to make sure it will sound when you actually need to alert someone or another boat. The following are standard signals when using a whistle or a horn:

- One prolonged blast: Warning.
- One short blast: Pass on my port (left) side.
- Two short blasts: Pass on my starboard (right) side.
- Three short blasts: My engines are in reverse.
- Five or more blasts: Danger!

horn
or
whistle

Bilge pump(s) are installed in your boat to remove water that may accumulate in the bilge. Know the location of the pump(s), where they discharge, and where switches are located. Typically there are manual switch and/or an automatic switch position(s). Periodically test the operation of bilge pumps by activating the manual switch and observing the water discharge. It is best to leave the bilge pump switches in automatic mode, so as to not allow excess water to unknowingly accumulate in the bilge of your boat. If your bilge pump comes on too frequently or continuously, investigate the source of leaking water (check for hull damage, hose or piping leaks, missing drain plug, exhaust system or ballast system failures, etc.), and/or return to shore. Excess water in the bilge of your boat can cause loss of engine power, sinking, and/or capsizing.

bilge
pump(s)

All vessels used on coastal waters, the Great Lakes, territorial seas, and those waters connected directly to them up to a point where a body of water is greater than two miles wide, must be equipped with USCG approved visual distress signals. Your dealer or local authorities can help you select appropriate visual distress signals for your area.

If you are required to carry distress signals, you must have three USCG approved pyrotechnic devices. Be sure they are in serviceable condition, not exceeding the expiration date and stored in a cool, dry location in a red or orange waterproof container.

visual
distress
signals



Pyrotechnic signaling devices can cause fire and/or explosion, death, serious injury, and property damage if improperly handled. Follow the pyrotechnic manufacturer's directions.

recommended
safety
equipment

As a precaution, a prudent boater will avoid potential problems on an outing by having additional equipment on board. Normally, this equipment is dependent on the size and type of the body of water and the length of the trip. Your dealer can assist you in acquiring this additional equipment.

We recommend the following equipment:

- First aid kit and manual
- Anchor with at least 75 feet (23 meters) of line
- Mooring lines and fenders
- Bailing device (bucket, hand pump)
- Combination paddle/boat hook
- Local charts and compass
- Day/night distress signals
- Waterproof flashlight and spare batteries
- Cellular phone
- Waterproof container for cell phone
- GPS Global Positioning System
- Binoculars
- Portable AM/FM radio with weather band
- A non-electric horn or whistle
- Extra engine oil
- Tool kit
- Spare propeller and mounting hardware
- Spare fuses
- Spare keys
- Sunglasses and sun block lotion

general boating safety topics

safe
speed

Navigation rules state that a boat be operated at a safe speed at all times. Determination of a safe speed involves consideration of many factors, such as, but not limited to:

- Boating activity (tubing, water skiing, wakeboarding, wake surfing, etc.)
- Boat traffic congestion
- Water conditions
- Environmental conditions (shore line, docks, and depth of water)
- Weather
- Visibility

The boat should not be driven at a rate of speed faster than will allow it to be brought to a full stop within the operator's field of view given the environmental conditions at the time. Safe speed for the conditions and driver attention (lookout) are important factors in avoiding collisions which may cause injury or death. When in doubt it is prudent to slow down within adequate time and distance so as to be able to assess the conditions and paths of other boats.

It is important to know the Rules of the Road, although do not assume that all boaters also know the rules or that they will abide by them. Avoid collisions by constantly assessing the ever-changing situation and be sure to make appropriate speed and course changes early.

The operator of the boat is responsible for the safety of the passengers, all skiers/riders, as well as his/her own safety. Ensure that you and your passengers adhere to these safety recommendations:

- ✓ Any time you take your boat out, make sure that there is at least one other passenger aboard who is familiar with the operation of your boat.
- ✓ Ensure that all passengers are properly and securely seated in appropriate seating locations to avoid falling or falling overboard.
- ✓ While the engine is running, and while the boat maneuvering, all occupants should be properly seated. **DO NOT** stand while the boat is moving.
- ✓ **DO NOT** sit on the engine box, seat backs, transom seating, sun pad, boarding platform or gunnels while the boat is underway. You could fall overboard and be hit by the propeller, or another boat.
- ✓ **DO NOT** allow objects, arms or legs, or any other body parts to hang over the bow or gunnels. Stay within the boat.
- ✓ Passengers should not sit in locations that obstruct the operator's visibility.
- ✓ Persons and gear should be stowed in a way that distributes weight appropriately and in a manner that trims the boat properly (pitch angle). Excessive weight at either the bow or the stern relative to one another can cause trim problems leading to reduced driver visibility, erratic steering, loss of control, or bow submergence and flooding/swamping.
- ✓ Passengers should be well aware of emergency equipment and instructed in its use.
- ✓ Passengers should assist with lookout duties and notify the operator of any approaching watercraft or potentially unsafe conditions to provide assistance with collision avoidance.

passenger
safety

Carbon Monoxide (CO) is a deadly, colorless and odorless gas produced by all engines and fuel-burning appliances. Even with the best boat design and construction, plus the utmost care in inspection, operation and maintenance, hazardous levels of carbon monoxide may be present in or near the boat under certain conditions. The boat owner, operator, as well as all boat occupants, must understand the dangers of carbon monoxide and must comply with all safety recommendations/requirements. For boats with cabins, always ventilate the boat interior and avoid boating situations which cause increased exposure.

carbon
monoxide
safety



Carbon monoxide (CO) can cause brain damage or death.

Engine and generator exhaust contains odorless and colorless carbon monoxide gas. Carbon monoxide will be around the back of the boat when engines or generators are running. Move to fresh air, if you feel nausea, headache, dizziness, or drowsiness.

- Do not allow people to be on or near the swim platform or in the water near the swim platform while the engine is running. Carbon monoxide will exist around the back of the boat when engines are running.
- Do not operate the engine in a confined space or while the boat is tethered to another vessel.
- Do not go under the boat cover while the engine is running or shortly after the engine has been running. Carbon monoxide may be trapped under the cover. It is important to remove the cover and/or ventilate the area before going under the boat cover.
- Do not “platform/teak” surf or platform drag. Carbon monoxide will exist in high concentrations in the vicinity of the swim platform near the water while the engine is running. The USCG has deemed platform dragging as a dangerous and hazardous activity which should be prohibited, as it can result in injury or death.
- In the event that someone exhibits the symptoms of carbon monoxide exposure (nausea, headache, dizziness, or drowsiness), have them breathe fresh air and, if necessary, immediately seek medical attention.

Hazardous boating situations involving carbon monoxide include:



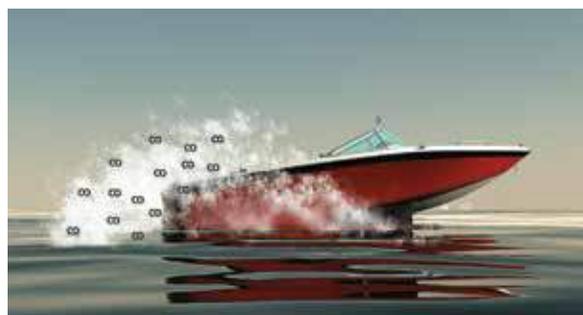
Blockage of boat exhaust by obstruction.



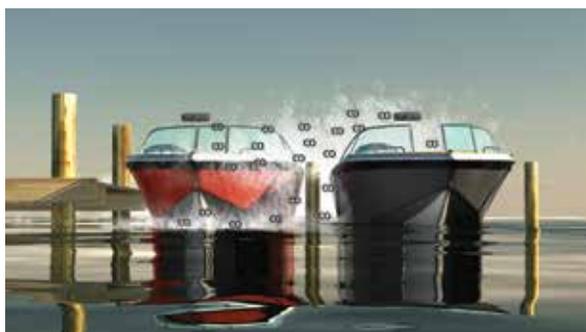
Exhaust traveling along obstruction.



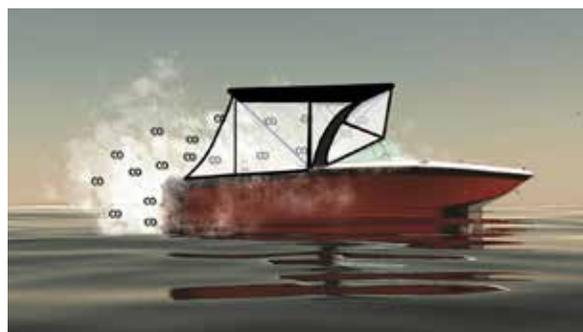
Operating at slow speed or while dead in the water.



Operating with high bow angle.



Exhausts from other vessels in confined areas.



Operating with canvas tops and side curtains in place without ventilation.

For the most current information on carbon monoxide, you may call, write or visit on-line any of the following:

United States Coast Guard Office of Boating Safety
(CG-5422)
2100 Second Street SW STOP 7581
Washington, DC 20593-7581
1-800-368-5647
www.uscgboating.org
(www.uscgboating.org/safety/carbon_monoxide.aspx)

NMMA
National Marine Manufacturers Association
231 S. LaSalle Street, Suite 2050
Chicago, IL 60604
312-946-6200
www.nmma.org

American Boat & Yacht Council, Inc.
613 Third Street, Suite 10
Annapolis, MD 21403
410-956-4460
www.abycinc.org



DO NOT overload your boat. Overloading or uneven loading can cause loss of control, capsizing, or swamping, which may lead to death or serious injury. Adhere to the load capacity plate restrictions, and always account for persons, gear, and all non-factory-installed ballast or other equipment.

Your boat is equipped with a maximum load capacity plate indicating the maximum acceptable load as determined by the manufacturer following certain Federal guidelines. In addition to following these weight guidelines, it is critical that you properly distribute this weight throughout the boat. If too much weight is placed in one area it can have serious impact on the boat's handling and control, which has the potential to lead to injury or death.

The load capacity plate is used by boat manufacturers participating in the National Marine Manufacturers Association certification program. Your manufacturer has submitted your model for inspection and compliance with their guidelines. The maximum number of persons allowed on the boat has been determined by the manufacturer and displayed on the capacity plate. (Additional information regarding weight distribution appears in the *Get Ready* section of this owner's manual.) This information on the capacity plate applies under normal conditions and special care must be used in any abnormal conditions. Check the capacity plate on your boat and abide by these limits.

The capacity plate has the following information permanently printed on it:

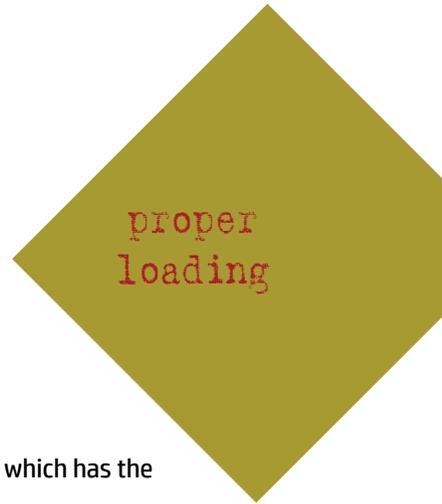
- The total weight of persons, gear and other items which the boat is capable of carrying under normal conditions. This weight must include any added ballast above and beyond boat manufacturer's factory-installed ballast system(s), such as the manufacturer's-approved, optional Plug 'n Play (which has been factored into the maximum capacity) or any other added, but unapproved ballast.



Any non-factory-installed ballast must be properly secured to prevent injury.



Do not fill the bilge area with water. Excessive water in the bilge can cause changes in boat trim and reduce boat stability which may lead to submergence or capsizing.



weighting
your boat
during
watersports
activities

Although water intrusion and waves spilling inside a boat is an obvious boating hazard, this hazard can be increased when weighting your boat for water sports such as wakeboarding or wakesurfing. As wakeboarding has evolved, ballast systems have been developed to add weight and increase the size of the wake. The simplest ballast system on the market is the water ballast type, such as the "FAT SAC." The quest for the largest wake has caused some boat operators to excessively overload their boats. It is not uncommon to see operators use aftermarket ballast systems and then put additional people and gear in their boat. Be advised that this practice can lead to overloading your boat which may lead to any of the following: changes in handling and performance; capsizing, flooding, and sinking; boat occupants going overboard. **Do not overload your boat.**

Always be aware of the load in your boat and do not load the boat in excess of the listed capacity. Each boat has a maximum capacity label displaying the maximum weight of people, gear and ballast that can be placed in the boat.

When loading your boat, give attention to the effect that the load distribution has on the boat's trim angle. Trim angle is the technical term for the up or down pitch angle of your boat (also known as the "bow up" or "bow down" angle). The fore and aft load distribution of weight, passenger, and gear can affect the running trim angle of the boat.

- Excessive weight placed in the stern of the boat can cause the inability to get on plane, high bow-up angles, and can lead to steering difficulties. High bow-up angles can be dangerous due to the reduction in the operator's forward visibility which can lead to collisions and groundings. High bow-up angles cause longer transition times from displacement mode (slow velocity, 0 to 5 mph) to planing speeds (18 to 20 mph and above). During transition, it is important that the boat operator pays attention so that (s)he is able to see forward and that the time in transition (or in the "hump" speed region) is minimized.
- Excessive weight placed in the bow of the boat can lead to very flat planing trim angles which may lead the boat to turn aggressively, unpredictably, and without steer input. The phenomenon of yaw instability is caused by heavy bow weights and running very flat (bow down or flat trim angles). This can occur with excessive weight in the bow compared to weight in the stern of the boat. Another ill effect of too much bow weight in comparison to stern weight is that with extremely heavy bow loads, the boat's bow may dive or submerge when coming off plane (decelerating rapidly, or encountering waves/wakes at slow speed). If the bow submerges, then water will enter and flood your boat.
- When encountering conditions which may lead to bow diving or bow submergence, it is recommended to accelerate the boat before the wave/wake in order to help raise the bow and get over the wave/wake.
- If the bow submerges, the recommended action is to reduce throttle to stop forward speed, get passengers to move aft, and turn on the bilge pump.

It is the boat operator's responsibility to tell passengers to move to other seats on the boat, so as to not overload the stern or bow of the boat, nor restrict the boat operator's forward visibility. (See Get Ready section of this owner's manual for additional information.) There is no single recommended seating or load distribution for all conditions. Experience with your boat will allow you to determine where to properly allow passengers and gear to be placed.



Excess and improper loading of bow area forward of windshield may cause water influx, operating instability, and loss of control resulting in injury or death. Bow Capacity Limit - X persons or XXX lbs. person, gear and ballast. This is posted separately on your boat but still included in overall capacity. Use good judgment when weighting your or any towed water sports.



The operator of the boat is responsible, by law, to “maintain a proper lookout by sight and hearing.” The operator must ensure that he/she has appropriate visibility for safe operation. No passengers or equipment should block the operator’s view, including the view of other boats, skier(s), rider(s), swimmer(s), or anyone or anything else in the water. Even momentary interference can result in the driver’s inability to respond to a situation that requires avoidance of another vessel or submerged or partially-submerged object(s). Look carefully before turning, especially when you are turning



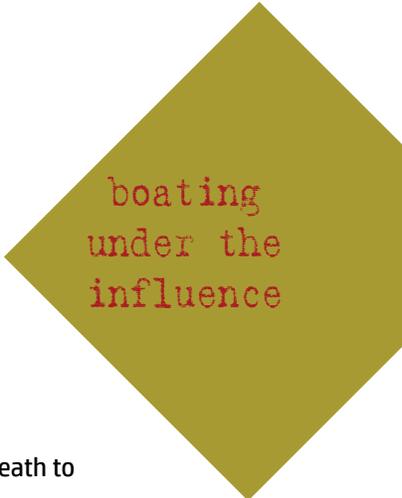
around to pick up a fallen skier/rider. Other boats in your vicinity may not necessarily be following the Rules of the Road. Be alert and keep a visual check for other boats in and around your intended path. Do not turn or maneuver your boat without first checking that it is clear to do so. Failure to look before turning can result in an encounter with another boat where neither boat has enough time to avoid a collision. This situation can develop very quickly if you fail to look first and turn in front of another oncoming boat.



Obstructed visibility can cause death or serious injury. The operator must maintain clear visibility at all times while operating the boat. Arrange passengers and equipment appropriately or designate a passenger to assist when visibility is limited.



Operating the boat or boating under the influence of alcohol and/or drugs can cause serious injury or death. Alcohol and drugs slow your reaction time and impair your judgment. Do not operate a boat or allow passengers to boat while under the influence of alcohol and/or drugs.



Boating under the influence of alcohol or drugs can be deadly. Alcohol and/or drug use is the leading contributing factor to all recreational boating fatalities. Alcohol and drugs can increase your reaction time and impair your judgment. Combined with the sun, wind, waves, and noise of other watercraft, the effects of drugs and alcohol can be increased and can significantly increase your reaction time. As the owner/operator, you are responsible for the alcohol/drug use and on board behavior of your passengers. Additionally, civil lawsuits in cases of property damage or injury/death to others can result in significantly higher verdicts when alcohol or drugs are allowed.



Impaired operation may result in severe personal injury or death. Federal and state laws prohibit operating a boat under the influence of alcohol and other drugs. If the operator’s blood alcohol content is above the legal limit, violators are subject to fines and may go to jail. Violators may also lose automobile driving privileges.

product
misuse

Misuse of the product or use of it in a manner for which it was never intended can create dangerous situations. The boat operator and passengers are responsible for using the product safely and as intended. The driver must operate the boat in a manner that ensures the safety of all passengers. If you or your passengers are unsure about the proper use of the product, unsure about performing certain boating maneuvers or are unsure about a particular water activity, refer to this manual or contact a knowledgeable source, such as your local dealer, the US Coast Guard, or your local boating authority.

reporting
accidents

Boat operators may be required by law to file a Boating Accident report with their state boating law enforcement agency or local authority, the USCG, or their country's boating law enforcement agency when their boat is involved in certain boating accidents. A boating accident must be reported if there is a loss or probable loss of life or a personal injury requiring medical attention beyond first aid. In these situations, a formal report must generally be filed within 48 hours of the accident. Also a boating accident must be reported for accidents when damage exceeding \$500 is incurred, or there is a complete loss of the boat. In these situations, a formal report must generally be filed within 10 days. If any of these events occur, seek further assistance from local law enforcement personnel. Please note that the submittal of a report is the responsibility of the boat owner. This requirement is different than laws associated with the reporting of automobile accidents.

rendering
assistance

If you see a distress signal or suspect a boat is in trouble, you must assume it is a real emergency and render assistance immediately. By law, the operator in charge of the craft is obligated to provide assistance to any individual in danger, presuming assistance can be safely provided. Failure to render assistance can result in a fine and/or imprisonment.

The 1971 Boating Safety Act grants protection to a "Good Samaritan" boater providing good faith assistance, and absolves a boater from any civil liability arising from such assistance.

Every waterway poses hazards that should be avoided. You will be best prepared to avoid these hazards if you are familiar with the waterway where you are boating. Whenever possible familiarize yourself with navigation charts, depth charts, and waterway maps before you go boating. The following information outlines some of the most common hazards which may be encountered:

Shallow Water Operation

Shallow water brings on obvious hazards such as sand bars, stumps, rocks, etc. Know the area in which you will be operating the boat. Grounding the vessel or striking submerged objects can result in serious injury or death and can cause severe damage to your watercraft.

At high speed, this can cause rapid deceleration or stop your boat abruptly, which may cause occupants to impact the interior of the boat or be ejected. Stick

hazardous
conditions

to deeper water whenever possible, and if you must travel in shallow water, proceed at low speed and post a lookout.

Know the minimal depth your boat can safely travel.

Warning Markers

Learn to recognize the different buoys and day markers; they are used as the signposts of the waterways identifying navigable routes and water hazards. It is a good idea to ask local authorities about hazard areas and if they are marked. Stay within boundaries and clear of hazards.

Weeds

Weeds can generally be a threat to a boat's engine and other components on the boat. If weeds wrap around the propeller, they can create vibration in the engine. They also can restrict water intakes or clog the water filter causing the engine to overheat. Learn to recognize the typical normal operating temperature range for your engine. If temperature rises high above normal, then check for blockage of the engine cooling water system.

NOTICE

Weeds can sometimes be removed by shifting to **NEUTRAL**, pausing for a moment, then shifting to **REVERSE** to unwind the weeds from the propeller.

Dam Spillways

The area around dam spillways is very hazardous and conditions can change rapidly. Keep clear of the spillways and areas below dams. Currents created by spillways can draw in objects, including your boat.

Restricted Areas

Before boating, check with Local, State, and Federal authorities to identify restricted areas. Because of the threat of terrorism, the U.S. Coast Guard has and will continue to implement strict limits on watercraft near U.S. Navy and Coast Guard ships and other potential targets.

Weather/Seas

Learn and understand weather patterns and signs of change. Bad weather can cause an uncomfortable and unsafe situation. If a storm approaches, seek a safe harbor. Check forecasts before getting underway and continue to monitor conditions while on the water.

As a boater, you already appreciate nature's beauty and the peace of the great outdoors. It is a boater's responsibility to protect the natural environment by keeping waterways clean.

Foreign Species

If you trailer your boat from lake to lake, you have the potential of unknowingly introducing a foreign aquatic species from one lake to the next. It is important to thoroughly clean the bottom of the boat below the water line, remove all weeds and algae, and drain the bilge, ballast, and livewells before launching the boat in a new body of water. Check local, state, country agencies as to laws and regulations.

Fuel/Oil Spillage

The spilling of fuel or oil into our waterways contaminates the environment and is dangerous to wildlife. **DO NOT EVER** discharge or dispose of fuel, oil or other chemicals into the water; it is prohibited and can result in fines. These are three common, accidental types of discharge:



environmental
concerns

- During initial fueling of a nearly empty tank
- Overfilling the fuel tanks
- Pumping contaminated bilge water



Fumes from rags can collect in bilge and pose an extremely hazardous fire and explosion risk, which can result in injury or death. Never store rags used to wipe up fuel or solvent spills in the boat. Dispose of rags properly ashore.

Discharge/Disposal of Waste

Waste means all forms of garbage, plastics, recyclables, food, wood, detergents, sewerage and even fish parts in certain waters – in short, nearly everything. We recommend you bring back everything you take out with you for proper disposal ashore.

Excessive Noise

Noise means engine noise, radio noise, loud conversation, or even yelling. Many bodies of water have adopted noise limits. Noise can carry a considerable distance on water, especially at night. Be sure to follow regulations and be courteous.

Speed/Wake/Wash

Be alert for **NO WAKE** zones. You are responsible for any damage or injury caused by your wake/wash. Prior to entering a **NO WAKE** zone, reduce throttle, come off plane to the slowest steerable speed. Use caution when operating around smaller crafts, in channels and marinas, and in congested areas.

Some states and boating areas have imposed speed limits for the operation of boats, including, but not limited to, no-wake zones. Check local, state, and federal agencies as to laws and regulations. The U.S. Coast Guard and local boating authorities are excellent sources for this information, which can include penalties for failure to observe the requirements.

Exhaust Emissions

Increased exhaust (hydrocarbon) emissions pollute our water and air. Keep your engine tuned and boat hull clean for peak performance. Consult your Axis dealer for information.

Paints

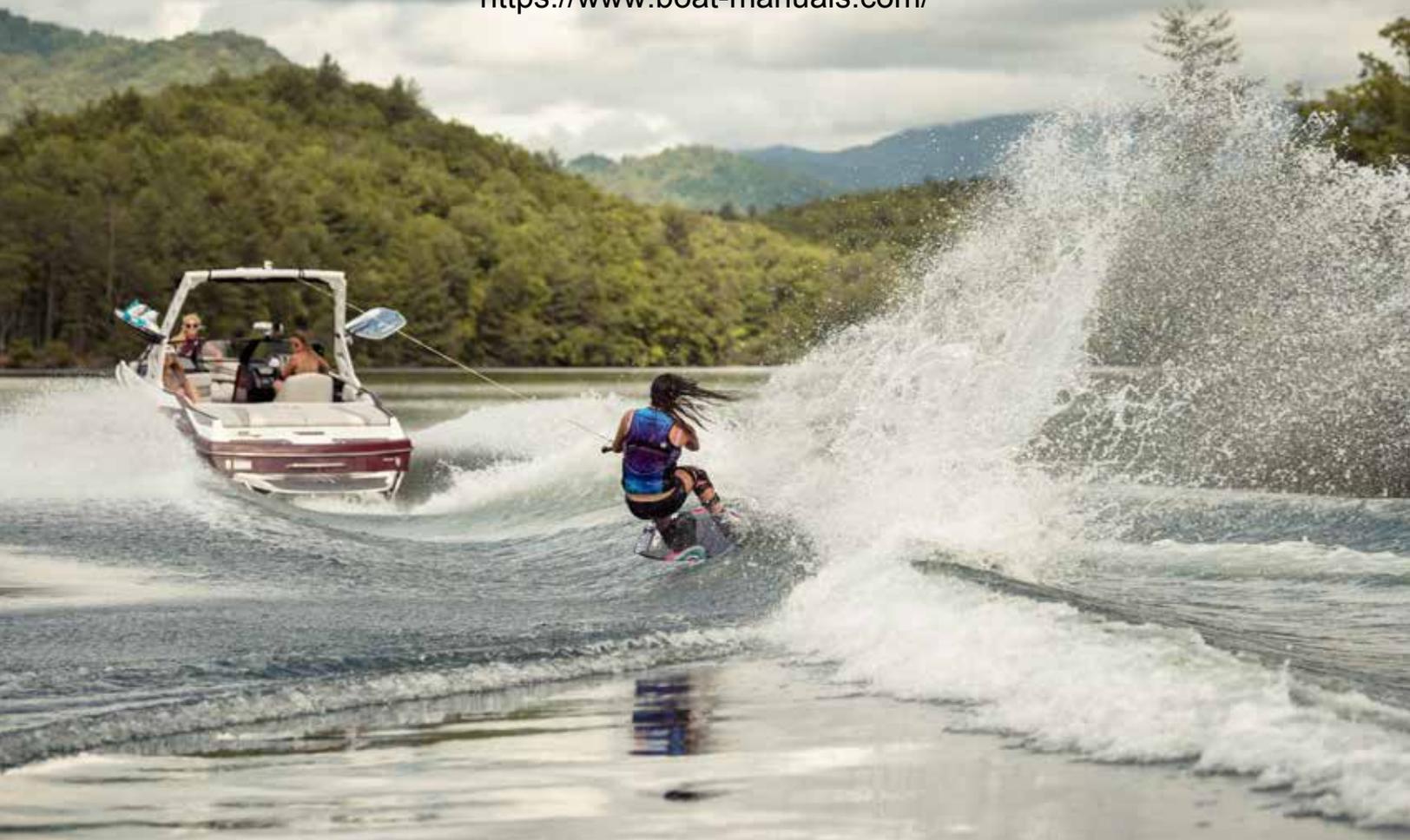
If your boat is kept in water where marine growth is a problem, the use of anti-fouling paint may reduce the growth rate. Be aware of environmental regulations that may govern your paint choice. Contact your local boating authorities for information.

Cleaning Agents

Household cleaners should be used sparingly and not discharged into waterways. Never mix cleaners and be sure to use plenty of ventilation in enclosed areas while cleaning your boat. **DO NOT** use products which contain phosphates, chlorine, solvents, non-biodegradable or petroleum based products. Refer to the Care and Maintenance section in this manual for more information.

MARPOL Treaty

The USCG enforces the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from ships, commonly referred to as the MARPOL Treaty (Marine Pollution). This treaty prohibits the overboard dumping of all ship-generated plastics, chemicals, garbage and oil.



on-product warning labels concerns

Warning labels are placed at specific locations on your Axis boat at the time of manufacture to alert you to potential hazards that may not be obvious. These labels also indicate how to avoid these hazards. Warning labels should never be removed and must remain legible. If you suspect a label is missing, or if a label becomes damaged or becomes unreadable (damaged, faded, or sun bleached), contact your dealer for replacement.

It is the responsibility of the boat owner and occupants of the boat to understand and comply with all warning labels and safety recommendations/requirements. The driver of the boat and the boat owner are responsible for the proper operation of the boat and the safety of the occupants of the boat. Failure to adhere to and comply with the on-product warning labels and safety statements labeled as dangers, warnings, and cautions that appear in this manual can lead to serious injury, or death, as well as property damage. **READ AND ADHERE TO ALL WARNING PLATES AND LABELS** from bow to stern, including those that are installed inside the engine compartment, lockers, and underneath seating.

warning
labels
and
locations

label locations

WALKTHRU DECALS

WARNING

Failure to follow these warnings could cause serious injury or death.



- Only use this tow pylon for water skiing, boarding, or recreational towables.
- Do not use this tow pylon for parasailing, kite flying, pyramids, group pulls, barefoot/skiing boards, pylon extensions or towing other boats.
- Do not sit in the path of the tow line when it is in use.

WARNING

Failure to follow these warnings while using the tow tower could cause serious injury or death.

- Lock the tower in place and secure all hardware before and during use.
- Do not tow more than 1 person or 500 pounds at one time from this tow tower.
- Only use this tow tower for water skiing, boarding, or recreational towables.
- Do not use this tow tower for parasailing, kite flying, pyramids, group pulls, towing other boats, or sleds.
- Do not climb on, sit on, stand on, jump off of or dive off of the tow tower.

WARNING

Failure to follow these warnings could cause severe injury or death.

<p>GASOLINE VAPORS CAN EXPLODE, BEFORE STARTING ENGINE:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> OPERATE BLOWER for 4 minutes. CHECK THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT for gasoline vapors by sight and smell. <p>OPERATE BLOWER to clear gasoline vapors from engine compartment when engine is at idle, while below cruising speed and after stopping engines.</p> <p>CARBON MONOXIDE (CO) CAN CAUSE BRAIN DAMAGE OR DEATH:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine exhaust contains carbon and carbon monoxide gases. Signs of carbon monoxide poisoning include nausea, headache, dizziness, drowsiness, and lack of consciousness. MOVE TO FRESH AIR if anyone shows signs of carbon monoxide poisoning. SEE OWNER'S MANUAL for additional information regarding carbon monoxide poisoning. 	<p>CHECK WEATHER FORECAST BEFORE DEPARTING DOCK and heed all weather advisories.</p> <p>WEAR SAFETY LANYARD at all times while operating boat to prevent uncontrolled boat operation.</p> <p>NEVER OPERATE WHILE UNDER THE INFLUENCE of drugs or alcohol.</p> <p>DO NOT OVERLOAD THE BOAT. ENSURE THAT WEIGHT IS PROPERLY AND EVENLY DISTRIBUTED fore and aft and on both sides of the boat to avoid poor handling, sudden loss of control, swamping and/or capsizing.</p> <p>USE APPROVED LIFE JACKETS SHALL BE ON BOARD FOR ALL PASSENGERS AND TOWED PARTICIPANTS.</p> <p>MAKE SURE THAT ALL PASSENGERS ARE PROPERLY SEATED WHILE UNDERWAY. To avoid passengers falling overboard or being ejected from the boat, do not allow passengers to sit on seat backs, gunwales or outboard deck edge while boat is moving.</p>	<p>REDUCE SPEED BEFORE ATTEMPTING SUDDEN OR SHARP TURNS, AND MAINTAIN SAFE SPEEDS for water conditions and environment at all times. Maneuverability at high speeds is limited, and sudden turns may cause loss of boat control.</p> <p>KEEP PROPER LOOKOUT AND SAFE DISTANCE for the conditions of all forces to avoid collisions.</p> <p>OBEY APPLICABLE NAVIGATION RULES AND BOATING LAWS.</p> <p>USE CAUTION AND PROPER LIGHTING during nighttime boating and towing in adverse weather.</p> <p>READ THE OWNER'S MANUAL AND COMPLETE THE BOATER'S PRE-OPERATION CHECKLIST prior to boat operation.</p>
--	--	---

WALKTHRU DECALS (MODEL SPECIFIC)

MAXIMUM CAPACITIES

17 PERSONS OR 2397 LBS.

2397 POUNDS, PERSON, GEAR

THIS BOAT COMPLIES WITH U.S. COAST GUARD SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF CERTIFICATION

MEETS U.S. EPA EVAP STANDARDS USING CERTIFIED COMPONENTS

MANUFACTURER: MALIBU BOATS, LLC

MODEL: AXIS A24 LOUISION, TN

DESIGN COMPLIANCE WITH NMEA REQUIREMENTS BELOW IS VERIFIED. NMEA RESPONSIBLE FOR PRODUCTION CONTROL

NMEA NATIONAL MARINE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION

WARNING

Failure to follow these warnings could cause serious injury or death.



- Remain properly seated and hold on to available handrails while boat is moving to avoid falling overboard or being ejected from the boat. Do not sit on gunwales or deck edges.
- Do not overload the boat. Occupants and gear must be evenly distributed on both sides of the boat to avoid poor handling, sudden loss of control, swamping and/or capsizing.
- Refer to your specific model's Designated Occupant Positions depicted in the Owner's Manual.
- Keep limbs and body clear of all tow lines at all times to avoid entanglement and other types of injuries.
- USCG approved life jackets should be on board for all passengers and all towed participants.

Shown is an Axis A24 model. All Axis models will have warning labels in the same locations, regardless of model and bow style.

FUEL CAP DECALS

WARNING

The use of E-15 fuel in this vessel is prohibited by law. See Owners Manual for complete explanation.

WARNING

Contents can be under pressure. Avoid serious injury or death from fire or explosion. Open slowly in well-ventilated area, no smoking or open flames.



WINDSHIELD DECALS (MODEL SPECIFIC)

WARNING	
<small>Failure to follow these warnings could cause serious injury or death.</small>	
 <p>REMAIN PROPERLY SEATED AND HOLD ON TO AVAILABLE HANDRAILS while boat is moving to avoid falling overboard or being ejected from the boat. Do not sit on gunwales or deck edges.</p> <p>USCG APPROVED LIFE JACKETS should be on board for all passengers and on all towed participants.</p>	 <p>DO NOT EXCEED THE BOW CAPACITY of 4 persons or 600 pounds. Overloading the bow of the boat can cause loss of control, swamping and/or capsizing.</p> <p>DO NOT OBSTRUCT OPERATOR VISIBILITY. Operators must have a clear view in front of them to avoid collisions.</p>

ENGINE COMPARTMENT DECALS

WARNING
<p>LEAKING FUEL IS A FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARD, INSPECT SYSTEM REGULARLY. EXAMINE FUEL TANKS FOR LEAKS OR CORROSION AT LEAST ANNUALLY</p>

WARNING!
<p>SERVICE OF THE ENGINE ON THIS BOAT REQUIRES SPECIAL TOOLS, TRAINING AND GENUINE REPLACEMENT PARTS WHICH ARE ONLY AVAILABLE FROM MALIBU BOATS COMPANY. THE FUEL SYSTEM SHOULD BE SERVICED ONLY BY A MALIBU TRAINED CERTIFIED TECHNICIAN. DO NOT ATTEMPT TO SERVICE THE SYSTEM YOURSELF.</p>

ENGINE COMPARTMENT DECALS (MODEL SPECIFIC)

EXEMPTION NOTICE
<p>"THIS BOAT COMPLIES WITH U.S. COAST GUARD SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF CERTIFICATION WITH THE EXCEPTION OF CERTAIN FUEL SYSTEMS REQUIREMENTS ASSOCIATED WITH ITS FUEL INJECTED ENGINE AS AUTHORIZED BY U.S. COAST GUARD GRANT OF EXEMPTION (CGB-06-005). MAINTENANCE OF THE FUEL SYSTEM IN THIS BOAT SHOULD BE PERFORMED ONLY BY MALIBU TRAINED CERTIFIED TECHNICIANS USING IDENTICAL FUEL SYSTEM COMPONENTS."</p>

TRANSOM DECALS

NOTICE
<p>ENSURE CAP IS TIGHT FOR PROPER COOLING SYSTEM PERFORMANCE</p>

DANGER	
 <p>CONTACT WITH A SPINNING PROPELLER WILL CAUSE SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH.</p> <p>STAY CLEAR OF BOAT AND STAY OFF SWIM PLATFORM WHILE ENGINE IS RUNNING.</p>	 <p>CARBON MONOXIDE (CO) CAN CAUSE BRAIN DAMAGE OR DEATH.</p> <p>Engine exhaust contains odorless and colorless carbon monoxide gas.</p> <p>Carbon monoxide will be around the back of the boat when engines or generators are running.</p> <p>MOVE TO FRESH AIR, if you feel nausea, headache, dizziness, or drowsiness.</p>

basic rules of the road

boating regulations

The U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) is the governing authority of the United States waterways and serves to help the boating public. State boating regulations are enforced by local authorities. Owners and users outside of the United States must be cognizant of that country's laws and regulations. You are subject to marine traffic laws and Rules of the Road for both federal and state waterways; you must stop if signaled to do so by enforcement officers, and permit them to board if asked.

Review and understand all local, state, federal, and country boating laws.

There are many USCG pamphlets available to you. These pamphlets go beyond the contents of this manual and explain Rules of the Road, signal lights, buoys, safety, international and inland regulations. An example is the Ultimate Watersports Handbook you should have received with your new boat, or which can be ordered by contacting WSIA, go to: www.WSIA.net. For more information, contact your local USCG Unit or visit <http://www.uscgboating.org>.

You should be aware of these rules and follow them whenever you encounter another vessel on the water. The rules presented in this manual outline only the most basic of the nautical Rules of the Road and have been provided as a convenience only. Consult your local U.S. Coast Guard Auxiliary (USCGA), Department of Motor Vehicles (DMV) or local maritime authority for a complete set of rules governing the waters in which you will be using your boat. If you plan to travel—even for a short trip—you would be well served to contact the regional USCGA or DMV in the area where you will be boating.

The nautical Rules of the Road must be followed to prevent collisions between vessels. Like traffic laws for automobiles, the operator is legally required to follow the rules.



WARNING

Collisions between boats can cause death or serious injury. Keep a proper lookout, safe speed, and follow the nautical Rules of the Road.

encountering another vessel

Any time two vessels on the water meet one another, one vessel has the right-of-way. It is called the “stand-on” or “privileged vessel.” The vessel which does NOT have the right-of-way is called the “give-way” or “burdened vessel.” These rules determine which vessel has the right-of-way, and accordingly, what each vessel should do.

Privileged Vessel

The privileged vessel has the right-of-way and has the duty to continue its course and speed, except to avoid an immediate collision. When you maintain your direction and speed, the other vessel will be able to determine how best to avoid you.

NOTICE

In general, boats with less maneuverability have right of way over more agile crafts. You must stay clear of the vessel with right of way and pass to his stern.

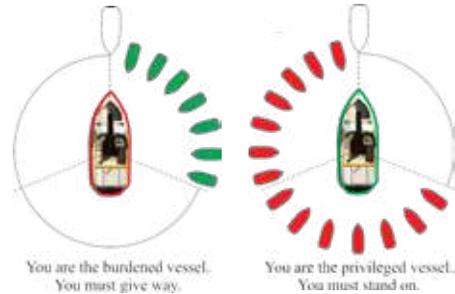
Sailboats and boats paddled or rowed have the right of way over motor boats. Sailboats under power are considered motorboats. Small pleasure craft must yield to large commercial boats in narrow channels.

Burdened Vessel

The burdened vessel does not have the right-of-way and has the duty to take positive and timely action to stay out of the way of the privileged vessel. Normally, the burdened vessel should not cross in front of the privileged vessel. The burdened vessel should slow down or change directions and pass behind the other vessel. The burdened vessel operator should always move in such a way that the privileged vessel operator can see what you are doing in ample time to avoid a collision.

Crossing

In crossing situations, the boat to the right from the 12 o'clock to the 4 o'clock position has the right-of-way, and it must hold course and speed. The burdened boat passes behind the privileged boat. Boats going up and down a river have the privilege over boats crossing the river. The illustration right depicts a situation in which you are the boat in the center and you are the privileged vessel. You must hold course and speed. All vessels approaching your vessel from the directions depicted by the red vessels must yield to your boat.



Conversely, the following illustration depicts a situation in which you are the boat in the center and you are the burdened vessel. You must give right-of-way to all vessels coming towards you from the directions shown in green.

Meeting Head-On

When meeting head-on, neither vessel has the right of way. Both boats should decrease speed, turn towards their right (starboard side) and pass on their left sides (port-to-port). However, if both boats are clearly on each other's right (starboard) side then, each vessel should sound two short blasts and pass on their right sides (starboard-to-starboard).



Passing Port-to-Port

Meeting Head-to-Head

Passing Starboard-to-Starboard

Overtaking

The boat that is overtaking one ahead of it is the burdened boat and must make any adjustments necessary to keep out of the way of the privileged boat, until the burdened boat is well ahead and clear of the vessel being overtaken.

the
general
prudential
rule

The General Prudential Rule regarding right of way, is that if a collision appears unavoidable, neither boat has right of way. As prescribed in the “Rules of the Road,” both boats must act to avoid collision.

Rule 2 in the International Rules says, “**In construing and complying with these Rules due regard shall be had to all dangers of navigation and collision and to any special circumstances, including the limitations of the vessels involved, which may make a departure from these Rules necessary to avoid immediate danger.**”

other
rules
of the
road

When navigating in narrow channels, you should keep to the right when it is safe and practical to do so. If the operator of a power-driven vessel is preparing to go around a bend that may obstruct the view of other water vessels, the operator should sound a prolonged blast on the whistle or horn—four to six seconds.

If another vessel is around the bend, it too should sound the whistle or horn. Even if no reply is heard, however, the vessel should still proceed around the bend with caution.

If you navigate these type of waters, you should carry a portable air horn, which are available from local marine supply stores.

aids
to
navigation

Learn to recognize the different buoys and day markers; they are the signposts of the waterways. The United States Aids to Navigation System (USATONS) is the primary marking system used on inland water, coastal waters and rivers in the United States. This system is maintained by the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG).

There are two primary marking systems in use in the U.S.: the Uniform State Waterway Marking System (USWMS), used on inland waters and maintained by each state, and the Federal Waterway Marking System (FWMS), used on coastal waters and rivers and maintained by the USCG. In addition, the FWMS has two modified systems: the Western River Buoyage, and the Intracoastal Waterway Buoyage. Be sure to check with local authorities on the buoyage system in use in your boating region.

The type of hazard/warning buoys and markers depends on the area of jurisdiction. Check with local boating authorities.

USWMS System

In the USWMS Lateral System, well-defined channels are marked with red and black buoys, and the boat should pass between them.

The USWMS Cardinal System is used when there is no well-defined channel or where an obstruction may be approached from more than one direction. With the cardinal system:

- Pass north or east of **BLACK-TOPPED WHITE** buoy.
- Pass south or west of **RED-TOPPED WHITE** buoy.
- **RED** and **WHITE VERTICALLY STRIPED** buoy indicates boat should pass outside of the buoy (away from shore).

FWMS System

The FWMS Lateral System is for use on navigable waters except Western Rivers and Intracoastal Waterways. The markings on these buoys are oriented from the perspective of being entered from seaward (the boater is going toward the port). This means that red buoys are passed on the starboard (right) side of the vessel when proceeding from open water into port, and green buoys to the port (left) side.

The right side (starboard) of the channel is marked with **RED**, even numbered buoys.

The left (port) side of the channel is marked with **GREEN**, odd numbered buoys.

The middle of the channel is marked with **RED** and **WHITE** vertically striped buoys; pass close to these buoys.

Obstructions, channel junctions, etc. are marked with **RED** and **GREEN** horizontally striped buoys.

A **RED** band at the top means the preferred channel is to the left of the buoy; a **GREEN** top band means the preferred channel is to the right of the buoy.

Day markers are colored and numbered the same as buoys. **RED**, triangular day markers with even numbers mark the starboard side of the channel. **GREEN**, square day markers with odd numbers mark the port side of the channel.

Lights, bells and horns are used on buoys for night or poor visibility conditions. Buoys with unique light flashing characteristics are identified on nautical charts with the specific flashing pattern.



Spherical Safe Water Marker



Unlighted
Bell Buoy



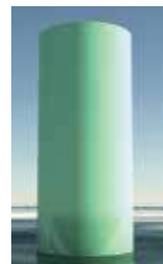
Spar Buoy



Nun Buoy



Lighted Buoy



Can Buoy



Mooring Buoy
(White with Blue Band May
Show White Reflector or Light)

Types of Buoys

There are several types and shapes of buoys. Buoys may be unlighted, lighted, with sound or may have both an audible and a visual signal. Lights, bells and horns are used on buoys for night or poor visibility conditions. Different shapes of buoys are shown below. Buoys with unique light flashing characteristics are identified on nautical charts with the specific flashing pattern.

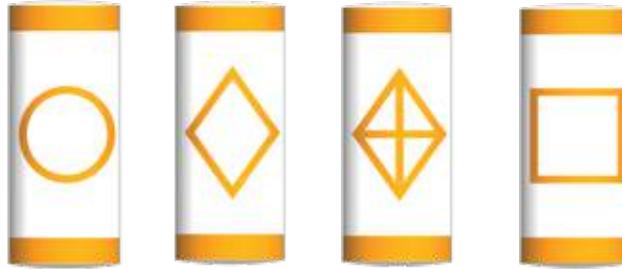
Mooring Buoys

The only buoys from which you are permitted to moor are mooring buoys. Mooring buoys are white with a blue horizontal stripe. Mooring to a navigation buoy, regulatory markers or lateral markers is illegal.

Uniform State Regulatory Markers

Regulatory markers indicate dangerous or restricted controlled areas. These markers are used to indicate speed zones, areas set aside for particular use, general information and directions.

Regulatory markers are white with orange geometric shapes and also have orange bands near the top and at the water line of the buoy. You must obey regulatory markers.



CONTROLLED AREA

DANGER

BOATS KEEP OUT

INFORMATION

(Uniform State Waterway Marking System (USWMS)



Diver's Flag

Used by recreational divers—indicates position. Stay far away from diver flags. Someone is underwater in the vicinity.



Alpha Flag

Worldwide vessels engaged in diving operations—does not indicate the diver's position. Stay far away from diver flag. Someone is underwater in the vicinity.



Distress Flag

Indicates fellow boater is in need of assistance.

Warning Markers

It is a good idea to ask local authorities if there are hazardous areas and how they are marked. Boaters must also recognize the flag designs, which indicate that skin divers are present and keep well clear of the area. Divers underwater cannot be seen. Stay well away from boats or floats displaying Diver Flags.

Watch for swimmers. Swimming areas may not be marked. Steer clear from the area and remain alert.

Navigation markers serve as a means of identifying navigable routes, and indicate water hazards. Boaters should become familiar with navigation markers and stay within marked boundaries and clear of hazards.

Swim Area
Warning Buoy



Skin Diver Warning Buoy

Boats operating between sunset and sunrise (hours vary by state) must use navigational lights. Nighttime operation, especially during bad weather or fog can be dangerous. All Rules of the Road apply at night, but it is best to slow down and stay clear of all boats, regardless of who has right of way. Protect your night vision by avoiding bright lights and have a passenger, if possible, help keep watch for other boats, water hazards and aids to navigation. It is best to proceed slowly at night, as there is always the possibility of unlit boats, floating objects, and fixed objects which will be very difficult to see in time to avoid if you are at planing speeds or above.

There are many light patterns on different types of boats and for boats performing various functions while underway or at anchor. For most applications on recreational boats the following navigation light patterns are applicable.

(NOTE: Information is included here that does not apply to Axis boats. However, the information is included here to assist Axis operators in being aware of the navigational lights that may appear on other vessels you may encounter.)

Motorboats less than 20 meters (65.62 feet) shall exhibit navigation lights as shown in Figure 1. (Note: Two masthead lights are optional for boats under 50 meters. Boats over 50 meters [164 feet] will display two masthead lights.)

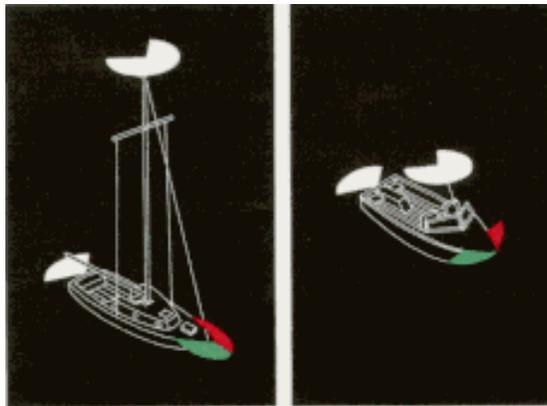


Figure 1

Motorboats of less than 12 meters (39 feet, 4 inches) in length, may show the lights in either Figure 1 or Figure 2. Boats of less than 7 meters (23 feet) whose maximum speed cannot exceed 7 knots may exhibit an all-around white light, and, if practicable, sidelights instead of the lights prescribed above, **in international waters only**.

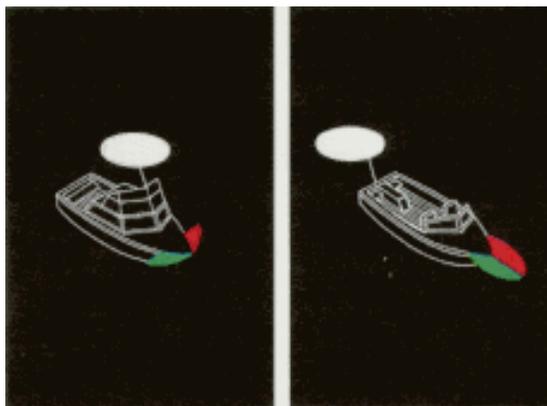


Figure 2

Sailboats and watercraft under oars: Sailboats less than 20 meters (65.62 feet) may exhibit the navigation lights shown in Figures 3 or 4.

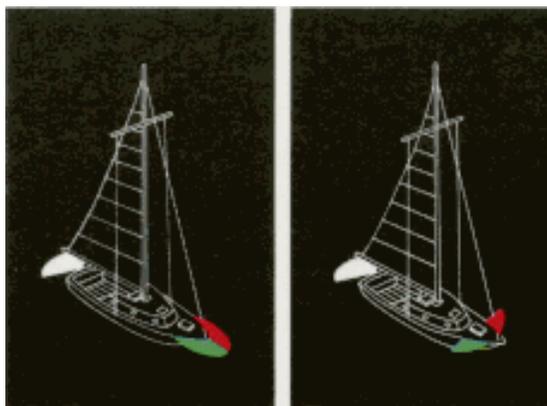


Figure 3

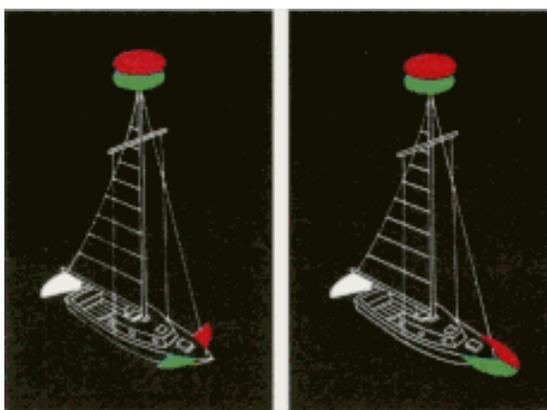


Figure 4

Another option for sailboats is to use a single combination lantern at the top of the mast as shown in Figure 5.

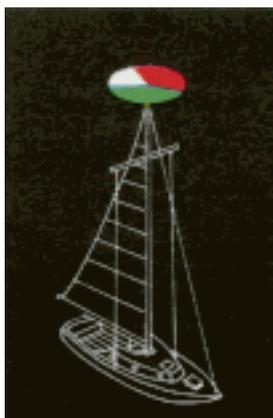


Figure 5

Sailboats less than 7 meters (22.96 feet) may carry an electric torch or lighted lantern showing a white light to be displayed in sufficient time to prevent collision (see Figure 6). If practicable, the lights prescribed for sailboats less than 20 meters should be displayed. Watercraft under oars (such as a canoe) may display the lights prescribed for sailboats, but if not, must have ready at hand an electric torch or lighted lantern (flashlight) showing a white light to be displayed in sufficient time to prevent collision (see Figure 6).

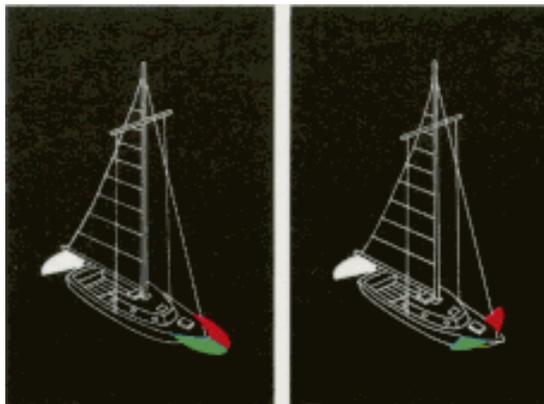


Figure 6

Anchored boats: Motorboats and sailboats at anchor must display anchor lights. An anchor light for a watercraft less than 50 meters (164 feet) in length is an all-around white light, visible for 2 miles exhibited where it can best be seen (see Figure 7).

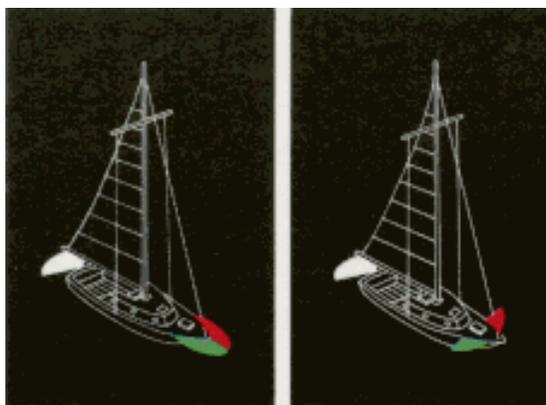


Figure 7

Sailboats operating under machinery, or under sail and machinery, are considered power driven and must display the lights prescribed for a power-driven boat.

watersports safety

Skiers or riders are obligated to be aware of the same fundamental safety rules as boat operators. If you are new to water skiing, wakeboarding, wake surfing, and other towed watersports, seek certified training before starting. You will find it especially helpful to join a local ski club, the World Wakeboard Association, and/or the USA Water Ski, when possible.

Always remember that the majority of injuries occurring while water skiing/wakeboarding and other towed watersports are the result of impacts with other objects. Always look where you are going and be aware of what is going on around you.

When participating in towing watersports, be safe and courteous and follow these guidelines:

- Be considerate to fishermen and others who are sharing the same body of water.
- **DO NOT** perform watersports in congested areas.

- Stay away from navigation markers.
- Stay away from other boats and watersports participants.

Contact with a spinning propeller can cause injury and death. Do not enter or exit the water when the engine is running (ON) and the propeller spinning. Do not get on the swim platform when the engine is running. Do not swim towards the back of the boat if the engine is on.



Failure to adhere to these warnings may result in severe injury or death to you and/or others.



- Every towed person must always wear a USCG-approved personal flotation device.
- Always have an experienced driver and a designated observer in the boat while being towed.
- Maintain a distance of at least 100 feet from all other objects, including other boats, piers, rafts, mooring and navigational buoys, pilings, abutments, or any other items.
- Never water ski, wakeboard or participate in other towed watersports in shallow water, close to shore, or in water where you do not know the depth or what is beneath the surface.
- Never put your arm, head, or any other part of your body through the handle-bridle of the tow line nor wrap the line around any part of the body at any time.
- Do not participate in watersports while under the influence of alcohol and/or drugs.
- Do not participate in watersports during inclement weather or on rough water.
- Never water ski, wakeboard or participate in other towed watersports directly in front of other boats who may run over you if you fail.
- Never water ski, wakeboard or participate in other towed watersports at night.
- Never jump from a boat that is moving at any speed.
- Make sure that everyone knows and uses approved towed watersports hand signals.

Make sure that everyone knows and uses approved towed watersports hand signals, as shown.



Circle

Back to Dock

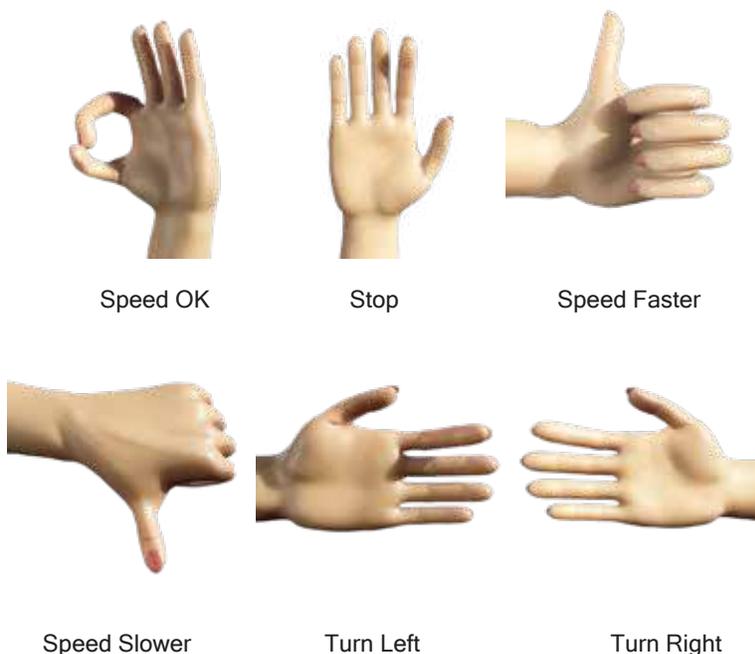
Cut Engine



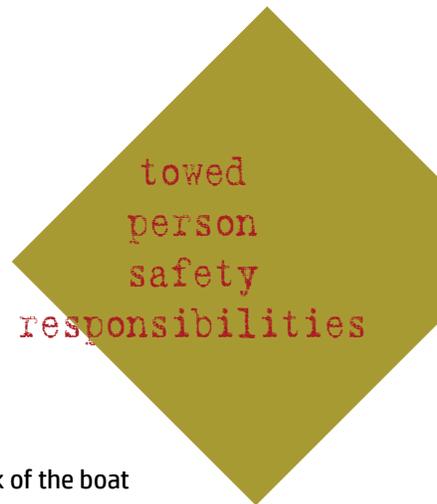
Skier in Water



Skier OK



Most injuries and fatalities that occur on high-performance recreational tow boats occur to the persons being towed (water skiing, kneeboarding, wakeboarding, wake surfing, tubing, etc.). It is the responsibility of the boat operator to pay attention to a multitude of things while utilizing the boat for water tow sports. The towed person has little or no control over their path nor do they have much in the way of protection from impact with obstacles or other boats. Therefore, it is recommended that boat operators, observers, and towed persons communicate effectively and clearly as to their intentions and their surroundings. The main responsibilities for each participant are as follows:



- **Operators should:**
 - Assign a passenger to be a designated observer.
 - Turn the engine off whenever a person is on the swim platform or in the water near the boat. This is especially important for the area near the back of the boat to avoid propeller injuries.
 - Ensure that it is "all clear" behind the boat when starting the engine. Ask for verbal confirmation or hand signals that it is "all clear" behind the boat. Then, and only then, start the engine.
 - Keep their main focus on maneuvering the boat safely while avoiding other boats, fixed objects, the shore, and shallow water.
 - Use rear view mirrors to allow the driver to glance at the towed person, while still keeping their main attention on the path of the boat and the surroundings.
 - Return safely to pick up towed persons or persons in the water. Keep the individual in view, approach slowly (preferably on the driver's side), and shut off the engine when close to an individual in the water. Do not back up or operate the boat in reverse to a person in the water.
- **Observers should:**
 - Confirm for the boat operator that it is "all clear" behind the boat prior to starting the engine.
 - Watch the towed person.
 - Be responsible for communication of the signals and status of the towed person to the boat driver.

- Notify the boat operator of status and changing conditions with the towed person, and inform the boat driver of the towed person's readiness to start, their desire to go faster or slower, or that they have fallen and are in need of retrieval.
- Deploy the fallen skier flag when the towed person falls, if needed. In some states, it is required to raise the "fallen skier" flag when the skier has fallen.
- Monitor the tow line to ensure that it does not become tangled, it does not become wrapped around anyone in the boat, and it does not become wrapped around the towed person. Also monitor the tow line so that it does not become tangled in the propeller. Notify the boat operator if any of these conditions are observed to avoid potential injury.
- Remind the boat operator to shut off the engine when persons are on the swim platform or in the water near the back of the boat.
- *Towed persons should:*
 - Wear a PFD.
 - Not approach the back of the boat if the engine is running.
 - Not become entangled in a tow line or wrap a tow line around any body part.
 - Know signals to communicate with the observer and boat operator.

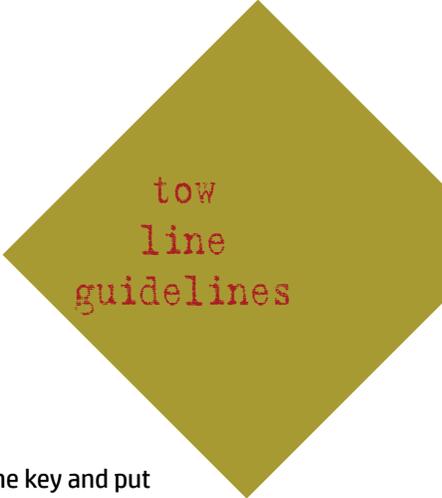
additional
precautions
for
towed
skier/rider

- Wear wet suits or protective shorts when engaging in high energy skiing/riding to prevent abrasions, hypothermia, and injuries to orifices (rectal and vaginal) from impact with the water surface.
- Inspect watersports equipment for wear, fraying, etc., before use. **DO NOT** use if they show signs of wear or fraying. Ropes or watersport equipment tow points may break during use, causing you to coast into obstacles or fall with the risk of being struck by another vessel.
- Inspect the boat tow points before use. If there is any evidence of corrosion or other damage, do not use until it has been inspected by your authorized boat dealer.
- **NEVER** attach ski/wakeboard rope to anything but approved pylons and wakeboard towers. Make sure tow ropes are properly attached to the boat tow points.
- The skier/rider should verbally indicate that s/he is safely clear of the boat prior to operator starting the boat engine or putting the boat into gear.
- Slowly take up slack in tow lines before accelerating to watersports speeds. Jerking the slack out of a tow line can cause high forces on the rope and towing equipment. This may cause the rope or equipment to break and the rope to snap back at occupants of your boat and at the towed person.
- Never put your arm, head or any other part of your body through the handle/bridle of the ski or wakeboarding line, nor wrap the line around any part of the body at any time. If you fall, the line will tighten and forcefully constrict around your body part and may result in amputation.
- **DO NOT** ski near swimming areas, beaches, personal watercraft, or other vessels/boats.
- Never attempt land or dock starts. These activities will increase your risk of injury or death.
- **DO NOT** jump from a boat that is moving at any speed, nor enter or exit the water when the engine is running.
- **DO NOT** "back up" to anyone in the water, they will be in danger of hitting the spinning propeller which can cause severe injury or death.
- **DO NOT** follow directly behind another boat or skier/rider without leaving an adequate safe distance in case that towed person falls into the water. You will need ample time and distance to maneuver your boat away from that person in the water and to avoid their tow boat which will be circling back to retrieve their downed person.
- **DO NOT** participate in towed watersports at night. It is illegal and other boats will not be able to see you, nor will they anticipate or expect your presence behind the towing boat. Furthermore, once you fall they will not see you swimming.

- **DO NOT** tow with multiple skier/riders with different length ropes.
- **DO NOT** ski in limited visibility conditions.
- Never climb, sit or stand on a wakeboard tower. The wakeboard tower is intended for towing only as noted. It is designed to pull a limited number of individual(s), and in some cases only one (1) individual. Please consult the remainder of this manual and warning labels on tower for details. The wakeboard tower approved for use on your boat should be used only for water skis, wakeboards or recreational towables, and not for parasailing, kite flying or towing other boats.
- Many states require the use of “skier down” flags. Check your local lake and state requirements. Having the observer raise a skier down flag when your towed watersport participant falls down or off the towed device will alert boats around you to the fact that someone is in the water nearby and that they should avoid the area.
- Many lakes have recommended tow patterns. Other boats may expect that you know the local customs and practices. It is common that the tow pattern is counter-clockwise around the lake, but there are exceptions. Check for local recommendations or requirements.
- **NEVER** lift or trailer the boat with water in the bilge or in ballast tanks. Lift or trailer per manufacturer’s instructions.
- Around marina docks where electrical current is present (such as shore power connections) it is unsafe to swim as stray electrical currents may exist which can cause you to drown.

Tow lines come in different lengths and strengths for different activities. Make sure any line you are using is suited for skiing or riding and that it is in good condition.

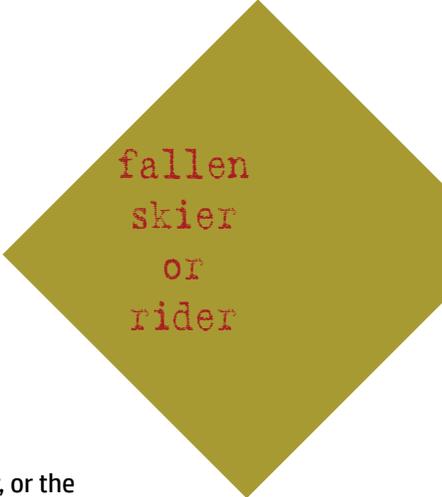
- Never use a tow line that is frayed, knotted, unraveling or discolored from use or being left in the sun. If a line breaks while in use it can recoil at the skier/rider being towed or into the watercraft where it might strike passengers. Replace tow lines with any sign of damage.
- Never use a tow line with elastic or bungee material to pull skiers or riders.
- Tow line should be attached to the watercraft in an approved fashion with hardware designed for towing. Refer to your watercraft manual for instructions on proper tow line attachment.
- Always route tow lines away from the propeller, even when idling. Shut off the engine if your boat starts to cross a floating tow line.
- If a tow line should become entangled in a propeller, shut off engine, remove the key and put it in your pocket before retrieving the line.
- Tow lines should be neatly coiled and stowed in the boat when not in use.



tow
line
guidelines

Falling and injuries are common in water skiing and other towed watersports. Keep tow speeds in a comfortable range given the rules of the activity and the skill level of participants.

- Display a red or orange skier/rider down flag to alert other vessels that a skier/rider is down. In some states, it is required to raise the “fallen skier” flag when the skier has fallen.
- Turn the boat and slowly circle toward the person in the water to return the tow line handle or towed device to that person.
- Always keep the fallen skier/rider in view and preferably on the operator’s side of the watercraft.
- Put the watercraft in neutral whenever you are near a fallen skier/rider.
- Shut off the engine when retrieving someone from the water or if the person in the water gets too close to the boat. Do not trust neutral gear with an idling engine. Someone may accidentally or prematurely shift the gear, or the linkages may be out of adjustment and the propeller may still be slowly spinning.



fallen
skier
or
rider

develop
water
sense

The Watersports Responsibility Code and the Watersports Safety Code have been developed by WSIA and industry equipment manufacturers. These Codes are reproduced here for your reference.

Watersports Responsibility Code

Familiarize yourself with and follow The Watersports Responsibility Code.

WATERSPORTS SAFETY CODE

Before you get in the water: Skiing or riding instruction is recommended before use. Instruction will teach general safety guidelines and proper skiing or riding techniques, which may reduce your risk of injury. For more information on skiing or riding schools, contact your dealer, Association, or local ski club.

- Know the federal, state and local laws that apply to your area.
- If you are not familiar with a waterway, ask someone who is knowledgeable to tell you about any hidden dangers or things to avoid.
- Whether you plan to be in a watercraft, or skiing/riding behind one it is important you are wearing a properly fitted life jacket (PFD) approved by your country's agency, USCG Type III, ISO, etc.
- Inspect all equipment prior to each use, check bindings, fins, tube, attachment, tow rope and flotation device. Do not use if damaged.

Watercraft Safety: A knowledgeable and responsible driver is the most important safety device on any watercraft.

- Never operate a watercraft, ski or ride under the influence of alcohol or drugs.
- Only use water ballast and people for additional weight.
- Never exceed the passenger or weight limitations of the watercraft.
- Never allow passengers to hang outside the watercraft or towed device or sit on the gunwales or anywhere outside of the normal seating area.
- Never allow water to overflow the bow or gunwales of the watercraft.
- Uneven weight distribution or additional weight may affect the handling of the watercraft.

Carbon Monoxide: The exhaust from the engine on a watercraft contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is a colorless, odorless and poisonous gas. Excessive exposure to CO can cause severe injury or death. Follow this advice to avoid injury.

- Never "Platform Drag" by holding onto the boarding platform or being dragged directly behind the watercraft. This is where CO will be.
- Do not sit on the watercraft transom or boarding platform while the engine is running.
- Make sure the engine is properly tuned and running well. An improperly tuned engine produces excessive exhaust and CO.
- If you smell engine exhaust do not stay in that position.
- Go to the United States Coast Guard's website: (www.uscgboating.org) for more information on how to help protect yourself and others from the dangers of CO.

Tow Ropes: Tow ropes come in different lengths and strengths for different activities. make sure any rope you are using is suited for that activity and that it is in good condition.

- Never use a rope that is frayed, knotted, unraveling or discolored from use or being left in the sun. If a rope breaks while in use it can recoil at the skier/rider being towed or into the watercraft where it might strike passengers. Replace tow ropes with any sign of damage.
- Never use a tow rope with elastic or bungee material to pull skiers or riders.
- Rope should be attached to the watercraft in an approved fashion with hardware designed for towing. Refer to your watercraft manual for instructions on proper tow rope attachment.
- Always keep people and tow ropes away from the propeller, even when idling.
- If a tow rope should become entangled in a propeller, shut off engine, remove the key and secure it in a safe location before retrieving the rope.
- Tow ropes should be neatly stowed in the boat when not in use.



Preparing to ski or ride: Always have a person other than the driver act as an observer to look out for the skier/ rider.

- Be sure the driver is aware of the experience and ability of the skier/ rider.
- The driver, observer and skier/ rider need to agree on hand signals before skiing or riding. Signals should include READY, STOP, SPEED UP and SLOW DOWN.
- Start the engine only after making sure that no one in the water is near the propeller.
- Turn the engine off when people are getting into or out of the watercraft, or in the water near the watercraft.
- Always make sure the tow rope is not wrapped around anyone's hands, arms, legs or other parts of the body.
- Start the watercraft and move slowly to remove slack until the tow rope is tight.
- When the skier/ rider signals READY and there is no traffic ahead, take off in a straight line. Adjust the speed according to the signals given by the skier/ rider.

Skiing or Riding: The watercraft and skier/ rider should always maintain a sufficient distance from obstacles so a skier/ rider falling or coasting and/ or watercraft will not encounter any obstacle.

- Do not use in shallow water or near shore, docks, pilings, swimmers, other watercraft, or any other obstacles.
- Use only on water.
- Never attempt land or dock starts. This will increase your risk of injury or death.
- Always wear a properly fitted life jacket (PFD) approved by your country's agency, USCG Type III, ISO, etc.
- The faster you ski or ride, the greater your risk of injury.
- Never make sharp turns that may cause a slingshot effect on the skier/ rider's speed.
- The skier/ rider should be towed at an appropriate speed for his or her ability level.

Faller skier or rider: Falling and injuries are common in skiing or riding.

- Circle a fallen skier/ rider slowly to return the tow rope handle or pick up the fallen skier/ rider.
- Turn off the engine when near a fallen skier/ rider.
- Always keep the fallen skier/ rider in view and on the driver's side of the watercraft.

- Display a red or orange skier-down flag to alert other vessels that a skier/rider is down if required by the state in which you are operating.

The Warnings and practices in the Watersports Safety Code represent common risks encountered by users. The code does not cover all instances of risk or danger. Please use common sense and good judgment.

emergency procedures

In an emergency situation, you may have to resort to measures which are not commonly practiced. Always assess the dangers of being in harm's way versus the protection of equipment. Keep a sound mind during an emergency and always use common sense.

explosion
and
fire

Many boat fires and explosions involve flammable liquids such as gas or oil, which are used in your boat's propulsion engine(s) and generator. Carefully follow all warning labels and safety precautions while handling flammable substances. Many fires in inboard boats start in the bilge area due to gasoline vapors. Gasoline vapors are heavier than air and collect in the bilge of boats.

Explosion

- **If explosion is imminent, put on PFDs, grab distress signals and survival gear, and immediately abandon ship.**

Fire

- **Immediately turn off engines, generators, stoves and blowers.**
- **Extinguish smoking materials.**
- **A fixed fire suppression system, if equipped, has heat sensors that automatically flood the machinery space with a fire extinguishant. Allow extinguishant to "soak" the compartment for at least 15 minutes to cool the hot metals or fuel before cautiously inspecting the fire area. Have portable fire extinguishers ready. Do not breathe fumes or vapors caused by the fire or extinguishant.**
- **If no fixed fire suppression system is installed and a fire is in the engine compartment, discharge portable fire extinguishers through the engine compartment access plate, if equipped. DO NOT open the engine hatch as this feeds oxygen to the fire.**
- **If you have access to the fire, direct the contents of the fire extinguishers at the base of flames, not at the top.**
- **Throw burning materials overboard if possible.**
- **Move anyone not needed for firefighting operations away from the flames.**
- **Signal for help.**
- **Put on PFDs (Personal Flotation Devices), grab distress signals and survival gear, and prepare to abandon ship.**

Burn hazard from gasoline floating on water which is ignited can cause death or serious injury. Gasoline will float on top of water and can burn. If the boat is abandoned, swim upwind, far enough to avoid fuel that can spread over the surface of the water.



In the event that the vessel begins to take on water, turn on the bilge pump to evacuate water and slow its accumulation, and try to determine the source of the water. A collision with an underwater object can cause the hull to develop a leak. A loose fitting hose clamp on a piece of equipment can cause a leak. Try to repair the leak if possible. If a leak is threatening the safety of you and your passengers, call or signal for assistance.

- Turn on bilge pump(s).
- Access PFDs, pass them out to everyone, and put them on.
- Identify source of leak and try to stop the leak and flooding.
- **STAY WITH THE BOAT!** A boat will usually float even if there is major hull damage. Rescuers can spot a boat much easier than a head bobbing in the water.
- Signal or call for help.
- If others were on board, try to locate them, make sure that they are conscious and that they can swim.
- Immersion in water speeds the loss of body heat and can lead to hypothermia (the abnormal lowering of internal body temperature).

- If others were on board, try to locate them, make sure that they are conscious and they can swim.
- If possible, access life jackets (PFDs), pass them out to everyone, and put them on.
- **STAY WITH THE BOAT!** A boat will usually float even if there is major hull damage. Rescuers can spot a boat much easier than a head bobbing in the water.
- Signal or call for help.
- Immersion in water speeds the loss of body heat and can lead to hypothermia (the abnormal lowering of internal body temperature).

- Remain calm. Do not thrash about or try to remove clothing or footwear. This leads to exhaustion and increases the loss of air that may keep you afloat.
- Keep your life jacket (PFD) on.
- Keep your knees bent.
- Float on your back and paddle slowly to safety.

- Immediately account for all passengers.
- Check for injuries.
- If any person is in the water make sure they have proper flotation devices.
- Assess the hull for damage.
- Activate the bilge pump(s) to reduce any flooding.
- Try to operate the boat to keep the damaged area above water.
- If necessary, call or signal for assistance.
- **STAY WITH THE BOAT!**

swamping
and
flooding

capsizing

staying
afloat

collisions



grounding

In the event you run aground, assess the situation before proceeding. Your response to grounding will depend on how hard the boat hits bottom and whether the boat remains stranded, the extent of damage, and proximity to shore and help.

- If it is a simple touch, you may need only to inspect the hull.
- If you are aground, assess the situation before reacting. In some cases, throwing the boat into reverse can cause more damage.
- Check for leaks and immediately stop any water from entering the boat.
- Inspect the hull, steering system and propulsion system for damage.
- Maneuver the boat to safe water only if the hull and all operating systems are in satisfactory operating condition. Otherwise, call or signal for assistance.

person
overboard

- Immediately react to a person who has fallen overboard by sounding an alarm.
- Keep the victim constantly in your sight.
- If another passenger is on board, assign them to look at and keep pointing at the person in the water. They are to do nothing else but stay focused on the person in the water and to point at them.
- Throw the person a life preserver even if they are wearing a PFD. It will serve as a marker in the water and will provide additional flotation.
- Immediately slow or stop the boat and safely circle toward the victim as soon as possible.
- Keep the victim on the helm side of the vessel so as to keep the victim constantly in your sight.
- When almost alongside, shut off the engine.
- Assist the person into the boat.

- Swim to rescue a drowning victim only as a last resort.
- Immediate resuscitation is critical! It may be possible to revive a drowning victim who has been under water for some time and shows no sign of life. Start CPR immediately and get the victim to a hospital as quickly as possible.
- Keep the victim warm.
- Use care in handling. Spinal injury may exist if the victim fell overboard.
- Call and signal for help.

drowning

In an emergency, you may be far from professional medical assistance. Be prepared and know how to use your first aid kit. Be aware of any special medical conditions of your passengers.

medical
emergency

If you experience a propulsion, electrical, steering or control failure, immediately shut off the engine. If it is safe to do so and you are qualified, then try to determine the cause of the failure and repair. Otherwise, call or signal for assistance. Anchor the boat if drifting will put you and others in danger.

operation
failure



Towing or being towed stresses the boats, hardware and lines. Failure of any part can seriously injure people or damage the boat.

A recreational boat towing another should be a last resort due to the potential for damaging one or both boats. The Coast Guard or a private salvage company is better equipped for this activity. A recreational boat may assist by standing by, and possibly by keeping the disabled boat's bow at a proper angle until help arrives. Only when conditions are ideal—that is, waters are calm, the disabled boat is small, appropriate hardware is available, and one or both skippers know the correct technique—should a recreational boat tow another.

Towing Vessel

- Be sure your boat will not run aground too.
- Because you are maneuverable and the grounded boat is not, you should pass the towline to the grounded boat.
- Select an appropriately strong tow line. Use double-braided or braid-on-braid line. Never use three-strand twisted nylon; it has too much elasticity

towing



and can snap back dangerously.

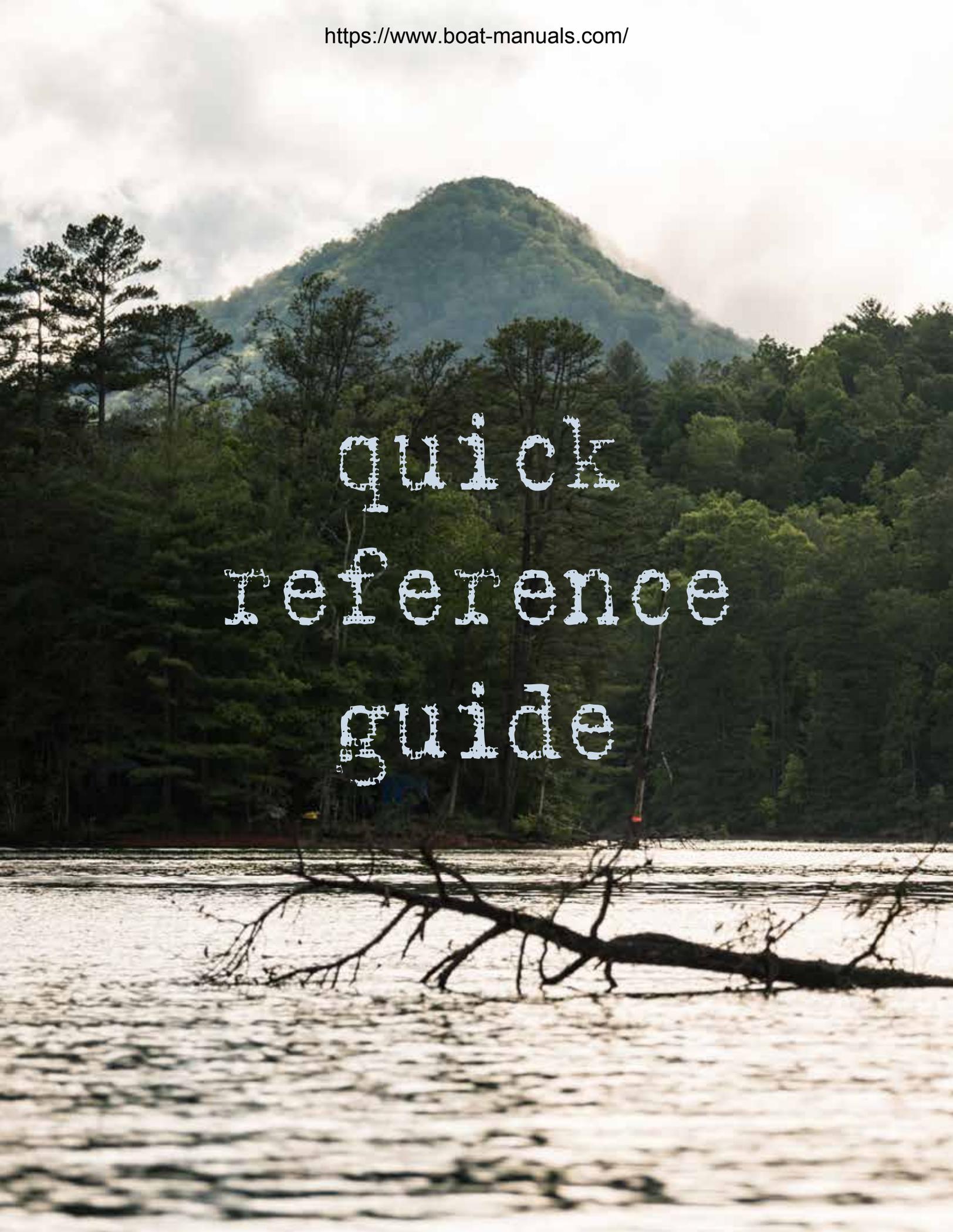
- Select an appropriate attachment point. If available fasten the towline to the forward tow pylon of the towing boat. Otherwise fasten tow line to stern tow point. Fastening to the stern tow point will restrict maneuverability of the towing boat.
- If possible, use a bridle.
- Move slowly to prevent sudden strain on slack line.
- Proceed at slow speed.
- Avoid abrupt changes in throttle as that may cause the tow line to slacken and jerk tight. Sudden strain or jerking the line causes excessive tow line forces which may part the line. Keep slack out of the tow line, but if it occurs proceed slowly to again take up the strain on the line and avoid sudden jerks in the line.
- Be ready to cast loose or cut the line if the towing situation becomes hazardous.

Vessel Being Towed

- Attach the towline to the bow eye.
- If it is necessary to be towed after being freed, keep someone at the wheel to steer.

Both Vessels

- If you attach the towline to a fitting, be sure the fitting is fastened with a through bolt and is reinforced on the underside.
- Keep lines clear of propellers on both boats.
- Keep hands and feet clear of the other boat. Do not get caught, or pinched between the two boats as severe injury could occur.
- Never hold a towline after it is pulled taut.



quick
reference
guide



A20



Specifications

LENGTH	20'/6.10 m
BEAM	98"/2.50 m
DRAFT	27"/0.7 m
FUEL	42 gal/159 l
WEIGHT	3,500 lbs/1,587 kg
HULL TYPE	Wake plus
CAPACITY	11 people total (2 in bow) 1,551 lbs., including people 350 lbs., maximum in bow

STORAGE

(UNDER BOW SEATING EXCEPT WHEN OPTIONAL BOW TANK INSTALLED; UNDER OBSERVER SEAT; UNDER INTERIOR SEATING; UNDER DRIVER'S SEAT; WATERTIGHT BOX ON SHIFTER PANEL)

GREY SKULL TOWER

(MAY ALSO INCLUDE TOWER ACCESSORIES SUCH AS G-FORCE WET SOUNDS SPEAKERS AND AMPS; TOW ATTACHMENT, CAMERA, LIGHTS, MIRROR, RACKS.)

AMP

(INSIDE PANEL ADJACENT TO OBSERVER SEAT)

GLOVE BOX

(INCLUDES 12-VOLT CHARGER, USB AUDIO-ONLY PORT, AUX-AUDIO PORT, COMPOSITE VIDEO-YELLOW RCA PORT)

BATTERY ON-OFF

(WHERE EQUIPPED—INSIDE PANEL BENEATH OBSERVER SEAT)

BATTERIES

(BOAT OWNER-PURCHASED; BENEATH OBSERVER SEAT)

CLEAT

(WHERE EQUIPPED)

CENTER DRAIN PLUG

(MAY BE UNDER OPTIONAL FLOORING)

HEATER VENTS

(WHERE EQUIPPED—SEAT BASE PANEL, LOUNGE)

FUEL FILL

(EXTERIOR PORT SIDE)

CLEAT

(WHERE EQUIPPED)

ENGINE EXHAUST

(BENEATH SWIM BOARD, TWO, PORT AND STARBOARD SIDES)

TRANSOM DRAIN PLUG

(BENEATH THE SWIM BOARD)

STEREO REMOTE

(WHERE EQUIPPED—ON TRANSOM)

TRANSOM TOW EYE

(CENTER TRANSOM)

UNDERWATER LIGHTS LADDER

AUTO-SET WEDGE

SURF GATE

POWER WEDGE

(WHERE EQUIPPED—ALL ARE LOCATED BENEATH THE SWIM BOARD)

DOCKING LIGHTS

(WHERE EQUIPPED—ALSO ON PORT SIDE)

THRU-HULL OUTLETS

(BILGE & BALLAST; ADDITIONAL OUTLETS AFT PORT, STARBOARD AND TRANSOM)

ZERO OFF GPS PUCK

(TOP OF INSTRUMENT PANEL)

HEATER

(WHERE EQUIPPED—BENEATH INSTRUMENT PANEL)

ADJUSTABLE MIRROR

(WHERE EQUIPPED—MOUNTED TO WINDSHIELD)

CLEAT

(WHERE EQUIPPED)

EMERGENCY SAFETY STOP SWITCH

(ON SIDE PANEL)

SHIFT/THROTTLE CONTROL

(ON SIDE PANEL)

CIRCUIT BREAKER PANEL

(BENEATH SHIFT/THROTTLE CONTROL)

FIRE EXTINGUISHER INDICATOR

(WHERE EQUIPPED—ON SIDE PANEL)

SUBWOOFER

(WHERE EQUIPPED—BENEATH INSTRUMENT PANEL)

REMOVABLE COOLER

(WHERE EQUIPPED—BENEATH SEAT)

SKI PYLON

(CENTER ADJACENT TO ENGINE COMPARTMENT)

CLEAT

(WHERE EQUIPPED)

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

(V-DRIVE, LOCATED AFT)

AUTOMATIC FIRE EXTINGUISHER

(WHERE EQUIPPED—ENGINE COMPARTMENT)

SWIM BOARD



A22

Specifications

LENGTH	21'11"/6.68 m
BEAM.....	102"/2.60 m
DRAFT.....	27"/0.7 m
FUEL	42 gal/159 l
WEIGHT	4,000 lbs/1,814 kg
HULL TYPE	Wake plus
CAPACITY.....	15 people total (3 in bow) 2,115 lbs., including people 500 lbs., maximum in bow



STORAGE

(UNDER BOW SEATING EXCEPT WHEN OPTIONAL BOW TANK INSTALLED; UNDER OBSERVER SEAT; UNDER INTERIOR SEATING; UNDER DRIVER'S SEAT; WATERTIGHT BOX ON SHIFTER PANEL)

GREY SKULL TOWER

(MAY ALSO INCLUDE TOWER ACCESSORIES SUCH AS G-FORCE WET SOUNDS SPEAKERS AND AMPS; TOW ATTACHMENT, CAMERA, LIGHTS, MIRROR, RACKS.)

BATTERIES

(BOAT OWNER-PURCHASED; BENEATH BOW CENTER COMPARTMENT)

AMP

(SIDE PANEL ADJACENT TO OBSERVER SEAT)

GLOVE BOX

(INCLUDES 12-VOLT CHARGER, USB AUDIO-ONLY PORT, AUX-AUDIO PORT, COMPOSITE VIDEO-YELLOW RCA PORT)

BATTERY ON-OFF

(WHERE EQUIPPED—BENEATH OBSERVER SEAT AFT OF WALK-THRU SIDE PANEL)

CENTER DRAIN PLUG

(MAY BE UNDER OPTIONAL FLOORING)

CLEAT

(WHERE EQUIPPED)

HEATER VENTS

(WHERE EQUIPPED—SEAT BASE PANEL LOUNGE)

ENGINE EXHAUST

(BENEATH SWIM BOARD, TWO, PORT AND STARBOARD SIDES)

TRANSOM DRAIN PLUG

(BENEATH THE SWIM BOARD)

FUEL FILL

(EXTERIOR PORT SIDE)

CLEAT

(WHERE EQUIPPED)

STEREO REMOTE

(WHERE EQUIPPED—ON TRANSOM)

TRANSOM TOW EYE

(CENTER TRANSOM)

UNDERWATER LIGHTS

LADDER

AUTO-SET WEDGE

SURF GATE

POWER WEDGE

(WHERE EQUIPPED—ALL ARE LOCATED BENEATH THE SWIM BOARD)

BOW LIGHT

(STANDARD OR POP-UP, CENTER DECK)

DOCKING LIGHTS

(WHERE EQUIPPED—ALSO ON PORT SIDE)

THRU-HULL OUTLETS

(BILGE & BALLAST; ADDITIONAL OUTLETS AFT PORT, STARBOARD AND TRANSOM)

ZERO OFF GPS PUCK

(TOP OF INSTRUMENT PANEL)

HEATER

(WHERE EQUIPPED—BENEATH INSTRUMENT PANEL)

ADJUSTABLE MIRROR

(WHERE EQUIPPED—MOUNTED TO WINDSHIELD)

EMERGENCY SAFETY STOP SWITCH

(ON SIDE PANEL)

SHIFT/THROTTLE CONTROL

(ON SIDE PANEL)

CLEAT

(WHERE EQUIPPED)

CIRCUIT BREAKER PANEL

(BENEATH SHIFT/THROTTLE CONTROL)

FIRE EXTINGUISHER INDICATOR

(WHERE EQUIPPED—ON SIDE PANEL)

SUBWOOFER

(WHERE EQUIPPED—BENEATH INSTRUMENT PANEL)

REMOVABLE COOLER

(WHERE EQUIPPED—BENEATH SEAT)

SKI PYLON

(CENTER ADJACENT TO ENGINE COMPARTMENT)

CLEAT

(WHERE EQUIPPED)

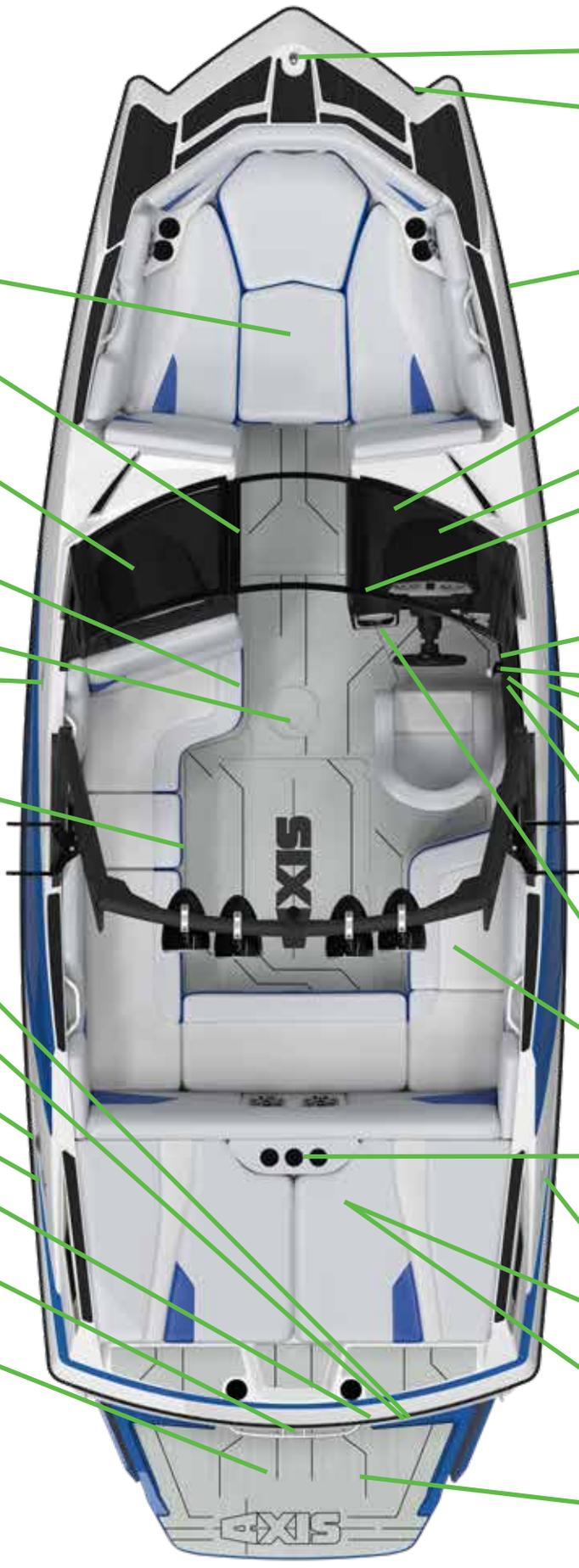
ENGINE COMPARTMENT

(V-DRIVE, LOCATED AFT)

AUTOMATIC FIRE EXTINGUISHER

(WHERE EQUIPPED—ENGINE COMPARTMENT)

SWIM BOARD

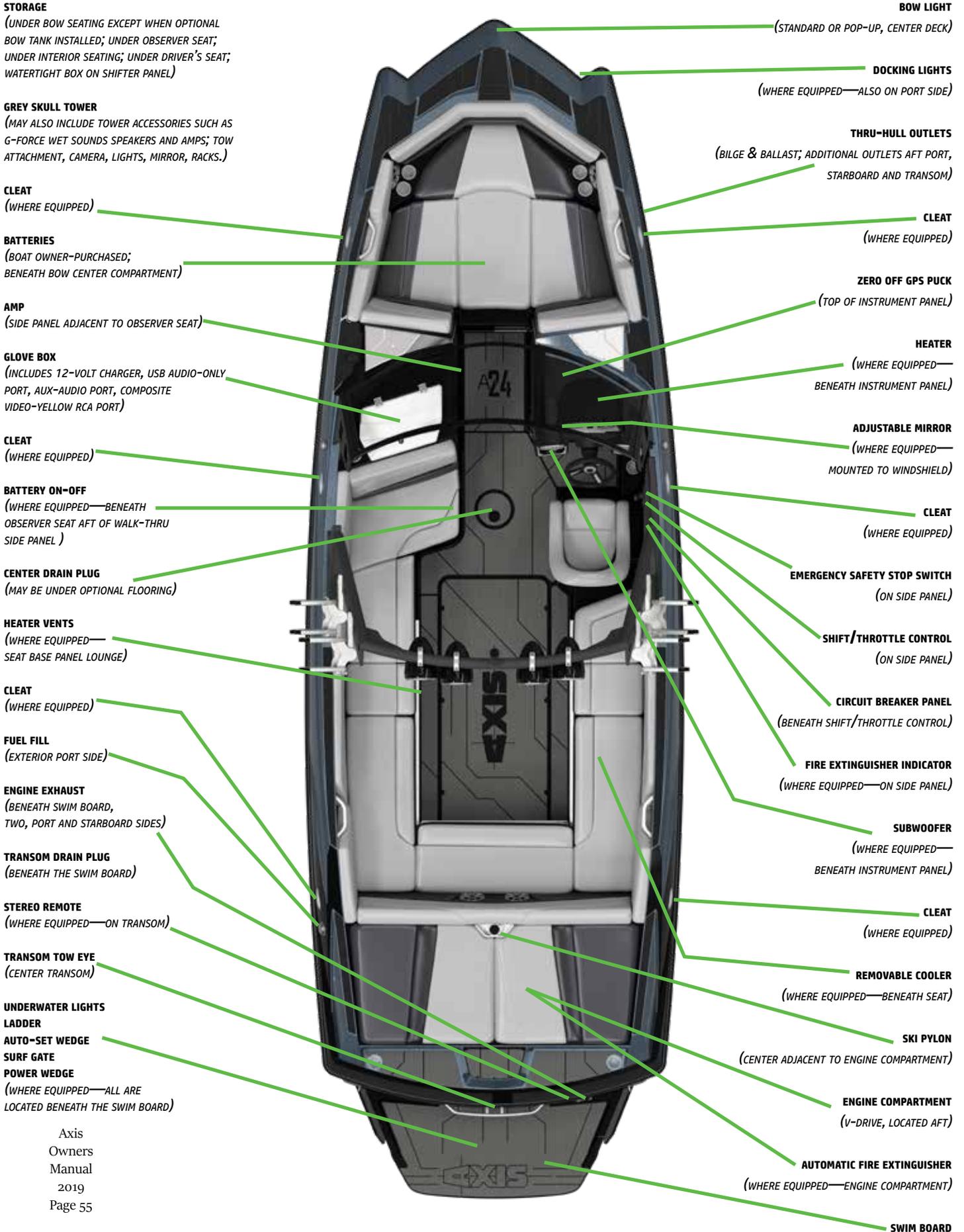


A24

Specifications

LENGTH	24'5"/7.44 m
BEAM	102"/2.60 m
DRAFT	32"/0.8 m
FUEL	70 gal/265 l
WEIGHT	4,500 lbs/2,041 kg
HULL TYPE	Wake plus
CAPACITY	17 people total (4 in bow) 2,650 lbs., including people 600 lbs., maximum in bow





STORAGE
(UNDER BOW SEATING EXCEPT WHEN OPTIONAL BOW TANK INSTALLED; UNDER OBSERVER SEAT; UNDER INTERIOR SEATING; UNDER DRIVER'S SEAT; WATERTIGHT BOX ON SHIFTER PANEL)

GREY SKULL TOWER
(MAY ALSO INCLUDE TOWER ACCESSORIES SUCH AS G-FORCE WET SOUNDS SPEAKERS AND AMPS; TOW ATTACHMENT, CAMERA, LIGHTS, MIRROR, RACKS.)

CLEAT
(WHERE EQUIPPED)

BATTERIES
(BOAT OWNER-PURCHASED; BENEATH BOW CENTER COMPARTMENT)

AMP
(SIDE PANEL ADJACENT TO OBSERVER SEAT)

GLOVE BOX
(INCLUDES 12-VOLT CHARGER, USB AUDIO-ONLY PORT, AUX-AUDIO PORT, COMPOSITE VIDEO-YELLOW RCA PORT)

CLEAT
(WHERE EQUIPPED)

BATTERY ON-OFF
(WHERE EQUIPPED—BENEATH OBSERVER SEAT AFT OF WALK-THRU SIDE PANEL)

CENTER DRAIN PLUG
(MAY BE UNDER OPTIONAL FLOORING)

HEATER VENTS
(WHERE EQUIPPED—SEAT BASE PANEL LOUNGE)

CLEAT
(WHERE EQUIPPED)

FUEL FILL
(EXTERIOR PORT SIDE)

ENGINE EXHAUST
(BENEATH SWIM BOARD, TWO, PORT AND STARBOARD SIDES)

TRANSOM DRAIN PLUG
(BENEATH THE SWIM BOARD)

STEREO REMOTE
(WHERE EQUIPPED—ON TRANSOM)

TRANSOM TOW EYE
(CENTER TRANSOM)

UNDERWATER LIGHTS LADDER

AUTO-SET WEDGE

SURF GATE
POWER WEDGE
(WHERE EQUIPPED—ALL ARE LOCATED BENEATH THE SWIM BOARD)

BOW LIGHT
(STANDARD OR POP-UP, CENTER DECK)

DOCKING LIGHTS
(WHERE EQUIPPED—ALSO ON PORT SIDE)

THRU-HULL OUTLETS
(BILGE & BALLAST; ADDITIONAL OUTLETS AFT PORT, STARBOARD AND TRANSOM)

CLEAT
(WHERE EQUIPPED)

ZERO OFF GPS PUCK
(TOP OF INSTRUMENT PANEL)

HEATER
(WHERE EQUIPPED—BENEATH INSTRUMENT PANEL)

ADJUSTABLE MIRROR
(WHERE EQUIPPED—MOUNTED TO WINDSHIELD)

CLEAT
(WHERE EQUIPPED)

EMERGENCY SAFETY STOP SWITCH
(ON SIDE PANEL)

SHIFT/THROTTLE CONTROL
(ON SIDE PANEL)

CIRCUIT BREAKER PANEL
(BENEATH SHIFT/THROTTLE CONTROL)

FIRE EXTINGUISHER INDICATOR
(WHERE EQUIPPED—ON SIDE PANEL)

SUBWOOFER
(WHERE EQUIPPED—BENEATH INSTRUMENT PANEL)

CLEAT
(WHERE EQUIPPED)

REMOVABLE COOLER
(WHERE EQUIPPED—BENEATH SEAT)

SKI PYLON
(CENTER ADJACENT TO ENGINE COMPARTMENT)

ENGINE COMPARTMENT
(V-DRIVE, LOCATED AFT)

AUTOMATIC FIRE EXTINGUISHER
(WHERE EQUIPPED—ENGINE COMPARTMENT)

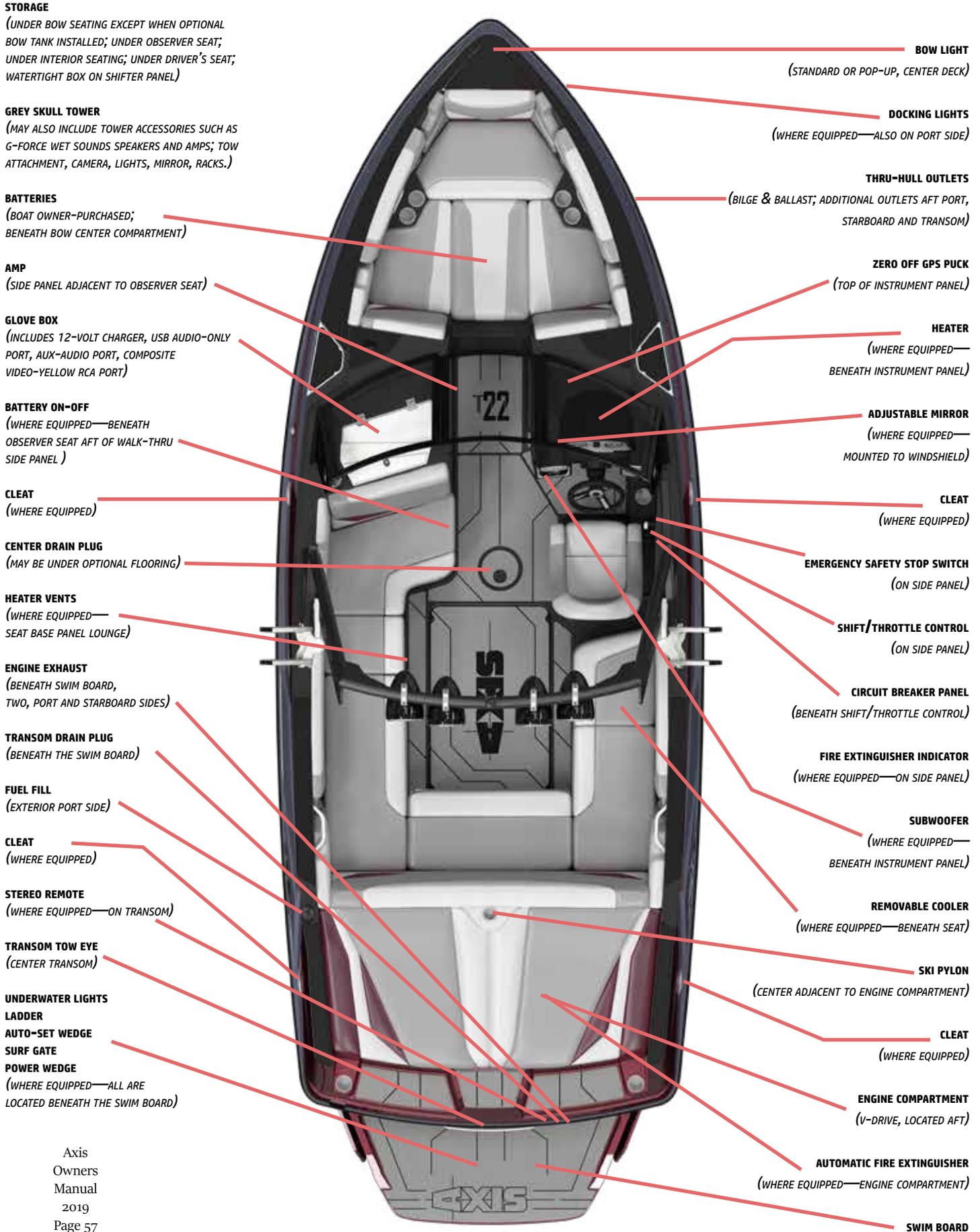
SWIM BOARD

T22

Specifications

LENGTH	22'/6.70 m
BEAM	102"/2.60 m
DRAFT	27"/0.7 m
FUEL	42 gal/159 l
WEIGHT	3,800 lbs/1,814 kg
HULL TYPE	Wake plus
CAPACITY	15 people total (3 in bow) 2,400 lbs., including people 500 lbs., maximum in bow





STORAGE
 (UNDER BOW SEATING EXCEPT WHEN OPTIONAL BOW TANK INSTALLED; UNDER OBSERVER SEAT; UNDER INTERIOR SEATING; UNDER DRIVER'S SEAT; WATERTIGHT BOX ON SHIFTER PANEL)

GREY SKULL TOWER
 (MAY ALSO INCLUDE TOWER ACCESSORIES SUCH AS G-FORCE WET SOUNDS SPEAKERS AND AMPS; TOW ATTACHMENT, CAMERA, LIGHTS, MIRROR, RACKS.)

BATTERIES
 (BOAT OWNER-PURCHASED; BENEATH BOW CENTER COMPARTMENT)

AMP
 (SIDE PANEL ADJACENT TO OBSERVER SEAT)

GLOVE BOX
 (INCLUDES 12-VOLT CHARGER, USB AUDIO-ONLY PORT, AUX-AUDIO PORT, COMPOSITE VIDEO-YELLOW RCA PORT)

BATTERY ON-OFF
 (WHERE EQUIPPED—BENEATH OBSERVER SEAT AFT OF WALK-THRU SIDE PANEL)

CLEAT
 (WHERE EQUIPPED)

CENTER DRAIN PLUG
 (MAY BE UNDER OPTIONAL FLOORING)

HEATER VENTS
 (WHERE EQUIPPED—SEAT BASE PANEL LOUNGE)

ENGINE EXHAUST
 (BENEATH SWIM BOARD, TWO, PORT AND STARBOARD SIDES)

TRANSOM DRAIN PLUG
 (BENEATH THE SWIM BOARD)

FUEL FILL
 (EXTERIOR PORT SIDE)

CLEAT
 (WHERE EQUIPPED)

STEREO REMOTE
 (WHERE EQUIPPED—ON TRANSOM)

TRANSOM TOW EYE
 (CENTER TRANSOM)

UNDERWATER LIGHTS LADDER

AUTO-SET WEDGE

SURF GATE

POWER WEDGE

(WHERE EQUIPPED—ALL ARE LOCATED BENEATH THE SWIM BOARD)

BOW LIGHT
 (STANDARD OR POP-UP, CENTER DECK)

DOCKING LIGHTS
 (WHERE EQUIPPED—ALSO ON PORT SIDE)

THRU-HULL OUTLETS
 (BILGE & BALLAST; ADDITIONAL OUTLETS AFT PORT, STARBOARD AND TRANSOM)

ZERO OFF GPS PUCK
 (TOP OF INSTRUMENT PANEL)

HEATER
 (WHERE EQUIPPED—BENEATH INSTRUMENT PANEL)

ADJUSTABLE MIRROR
 (WHERE EQUIPPED—MOUNTED TO WINDSHIELD)

CLEAT
 (WHERE EQUIPPED)

EMERGENCY SAFETY STOP SWITCH
 (ON SIDE PANEL)

SHIFT/THROTTLE CONTROL
 (ON SIDE PANEL)

CIRCUIT BREAKER PANEL
 (BENEATH SHIFT/THROTTLE CONTROL)

FIRE EXTINGUISHER INDICATOR
 (WHERE EQUIPPED—ON SIDE PANEL)

SUBWOOFER
 (WHERE EQUIPPED—BENEATH INSTRUMENT PANEL)

REMOVABLE COOLER
 (WHERE EQUIPPED—BENEATH SEAT)

SKI PYLON
 (CENTER ADJACENT TO ENGINE COMPARTMENT)

CLEAT
 (WHERE EQUIPPED)

ENGINE COMPARTMENT
 (V-DRIVE, LOCATED AFT)

AUTOMATIC FIRE EXTINGUISHER
 (WHERE EQUIPPED—ENGINE COMPARTMENT)

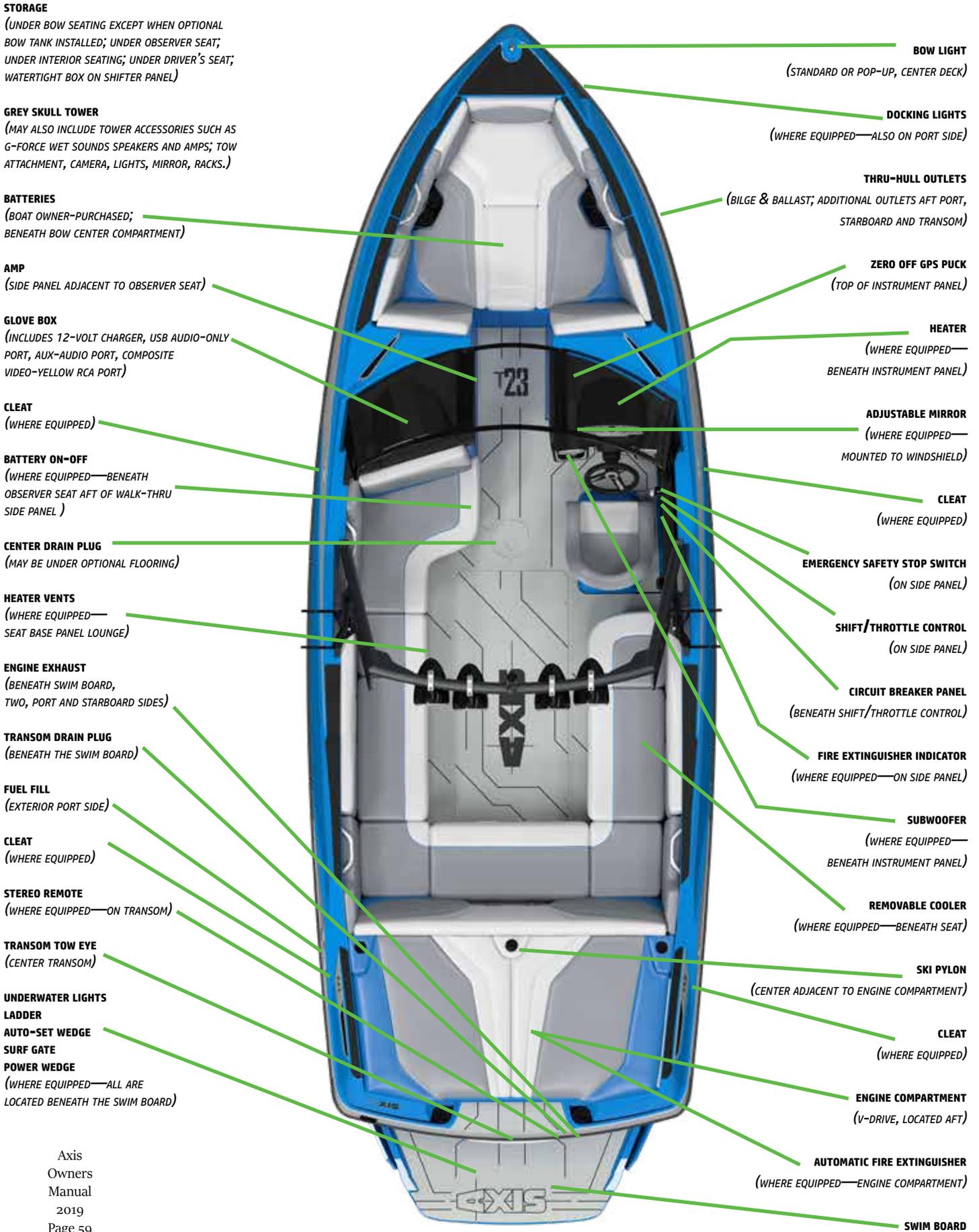
SWIM BOARD

T23

Specifications

LENGTH	23'5"/7.01 m
BEAM.....	102"/2.60 m
DRAFT.....	27"/0.7 m
FUEL	67 gal/254 l
WEIGHT	4,200 lbs/1,905 kg
HULL TYPE	Wake plus
CAPACITY.....	16 people total (4 in bow) 2,256 lbs., including people 600 lbs., maximum in bow





recommended seating

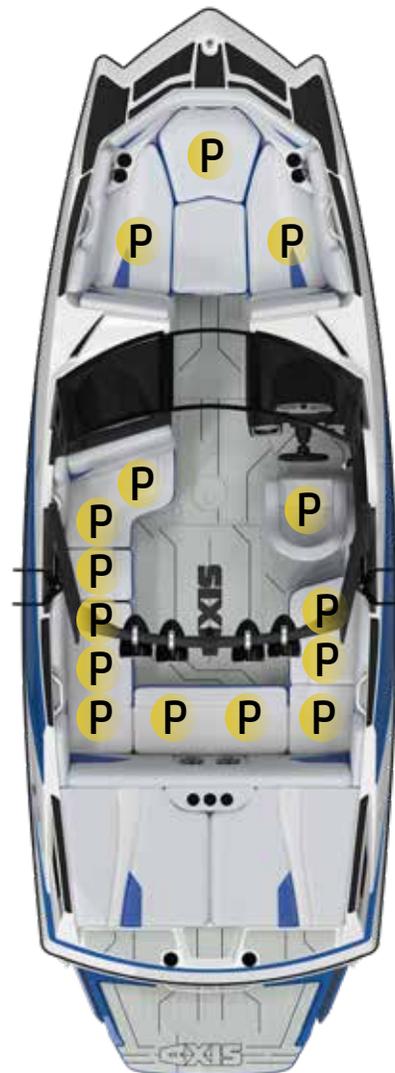
The seating chart is provided to aid in safer boating. What is shown is the maximum capacity in terms of people on board. As more gear is added, the number of people must be reduced to avoid a situation in which the boat could potentially capsize.

In instances in which fewer than the maximum number of people are on-board, it is important to redistribute seating locations (and stowing of gear) to ensure that weight is evenly distributed. At no time should all passengers ride in the bow as it can cause a loss of stability and maneuverability. Never allow riders on the sun deck while the boat is in motion.



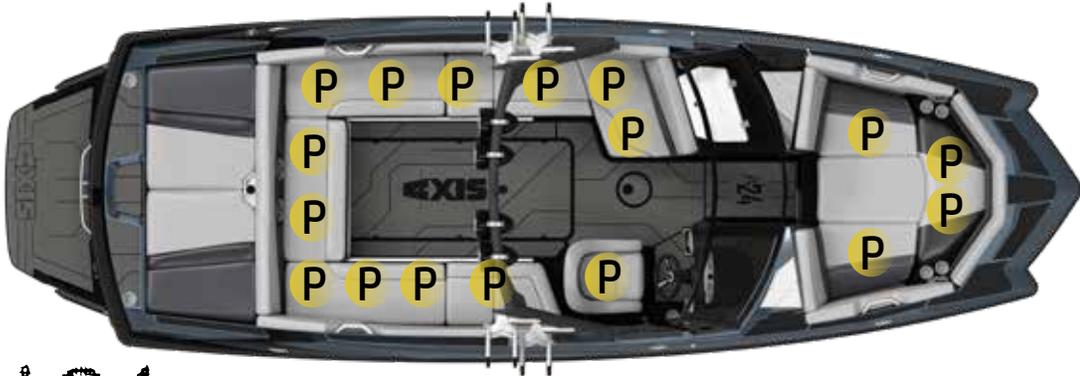
A20

A22

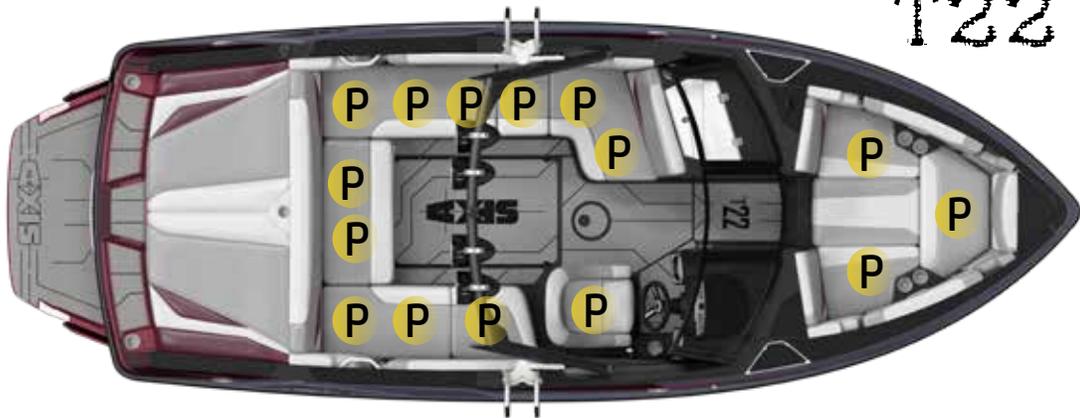




DO NOT overload the boat. Overloading or uneven loading can cause loss of control, capsizing or swamping, which may lead to death or serious injury. Adhere to the load capacity plate restrictions and always account for persons, gear and all non-factory-installed ballast or other equipment.

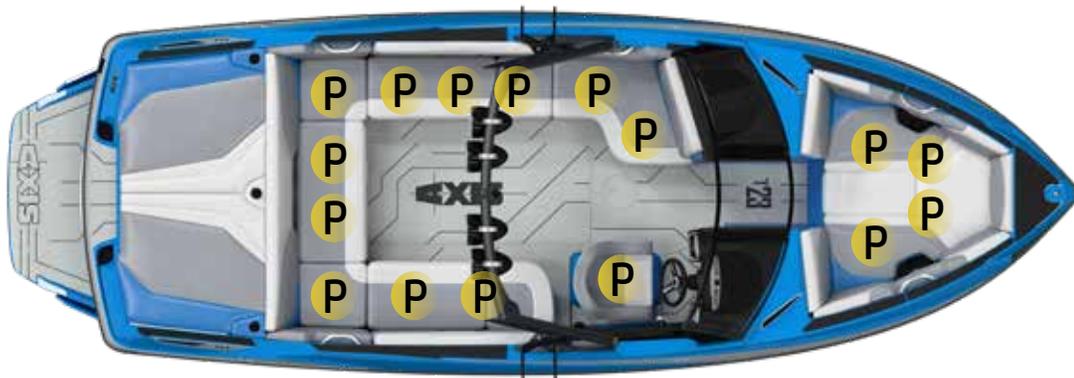


A24



T22

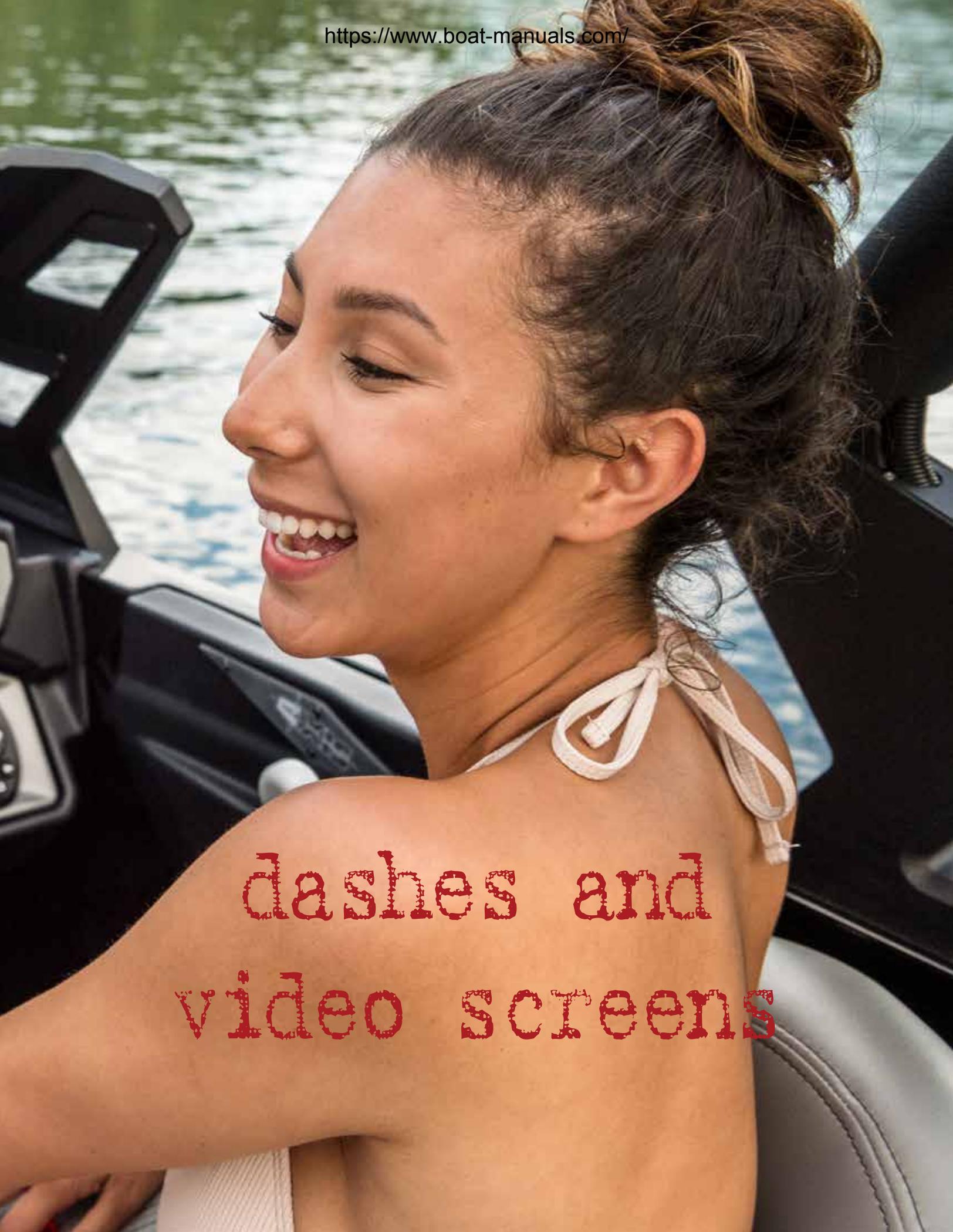
T23



EXIS

WAKE RESEARCH



A young woman with dark hair tied up in a bun is smiling and looking out over the water from the driver's seat of a boat. She is wearing a white halter-neck top. The background shows the boat's dashboard and the blue water.

dashes and
video screens

the axis instrument panel

The Axis instrument panel dash features include:

- Speedometer/oil pressure/ engine temperature
- Tachometer/fuel level/voltage
- Accessory switches
- Media controls
- Key ON-OFF ignition

Functionality is explained in this section. Additional information about certain aspects of the controls is also discussed in further detail in other sections of the Owner's Manual. Be sure to read the entire manual before attempting to operate the controls.



The Axis instrument panel features two (2) five-inch (5") gauges, which provide real-time information about important drive train functions.

gauges

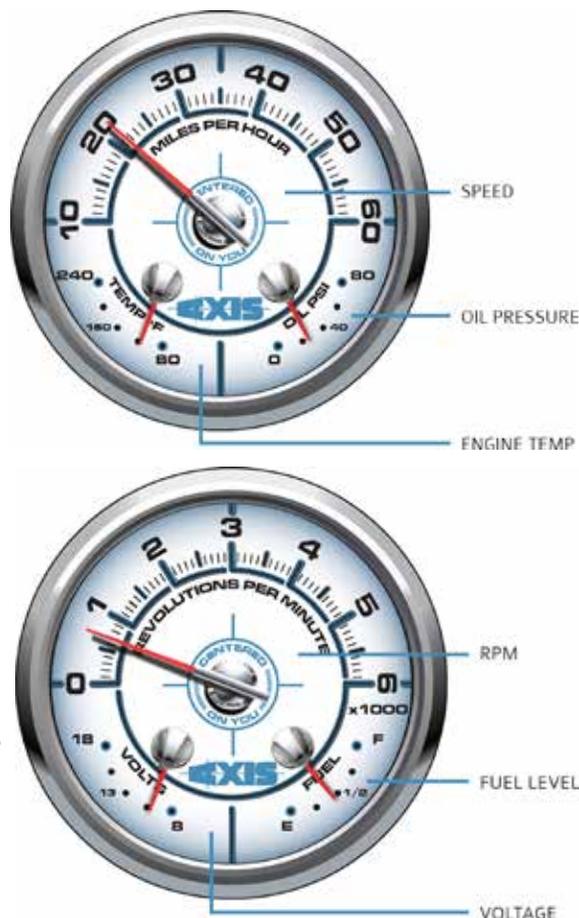
The top of the left gauge is the Axis speedometer, which shows the boat's speed as determined by the paddlewheel under the hull. The speed reads in miles per hour (mph).

The lower left of the gauge is the engine temperature reading. If the temperature sensor notes a reading above the programmed, acceptable level an alarm will sound. More information about alarms follows in this section of the Owner's Manual.

The lower right of the gauge is the engine oil pressure reading. If the oil pressure sensor notes a reading above the programmed, acceptable level an alarm will sound. More information about alarms follows in this section of the Owner's Manual.

The right side gauge is the tachometer/voltage/fuel level display. The tachometer, which is the upper half of the gauge, shows the engine revolutions per minute (rpm) numerically-times-1,000.

The lower left portion of the gauge shows the electrical voltage at the alternator output. The desired range

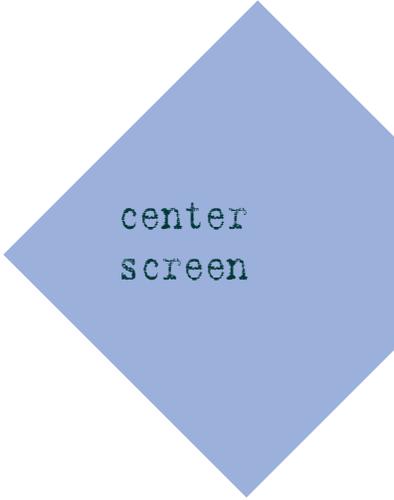


during engine operation is above 13.5 volts. See the battery information that follows in this section of the Owner's Manual for additional details regarding the proper charging and battery switch designation.

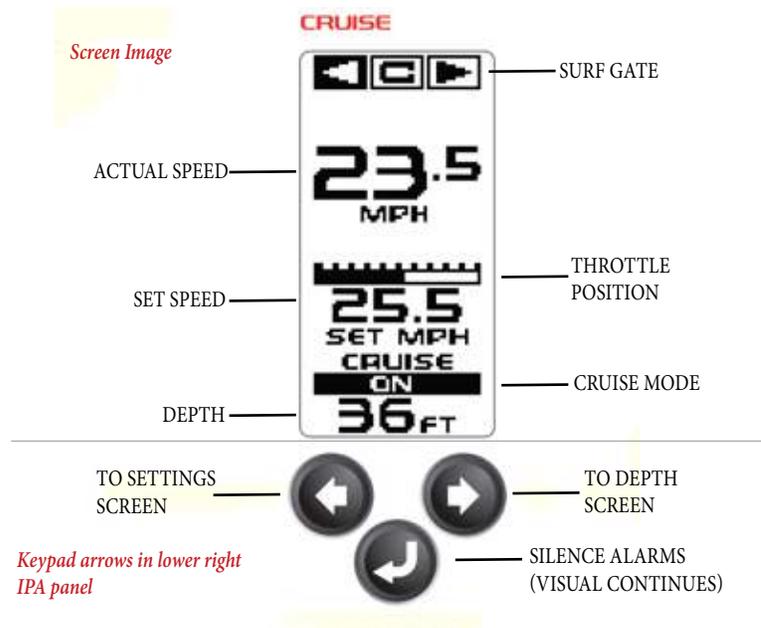
The lower right side of the gauge shows the approximate level of the fuel in the fuel tank. Note that movement of the boat can affect the reading, especially as fuel levels lower. Be certain to read the Fueling information in the *Get Ready* section of this Owner's Manual before operating the boat for important information.



Located between the two gauges is an LCD screen that provides information on much of the boat's functionality. The following information provides detail.



MAIN MENU
Cruise Screen



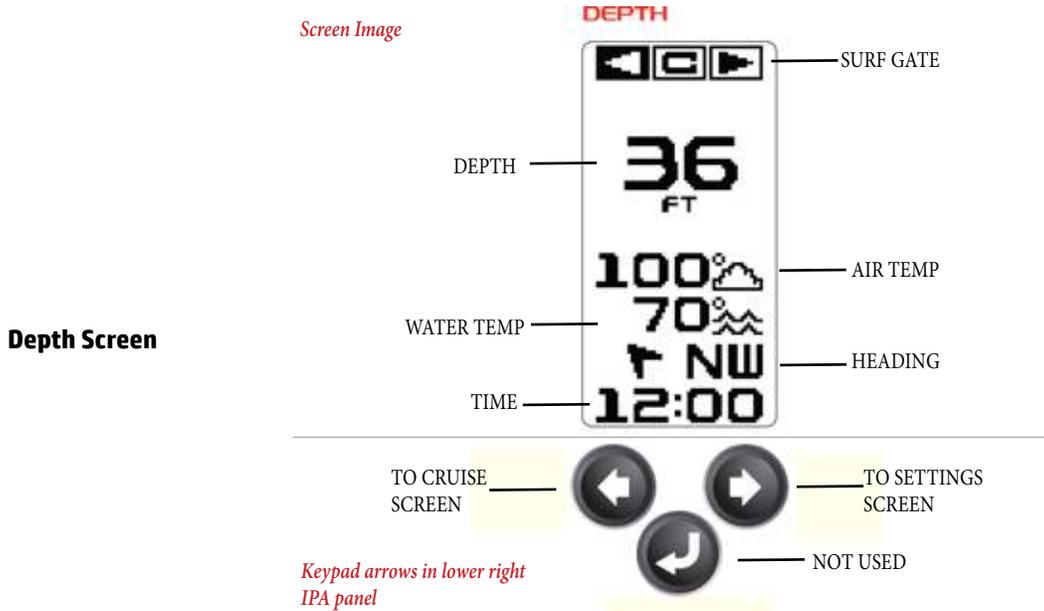
Cruise Mode: This information shows the current status of the Cruise Mode. When it is turned on and engaged, the cruise control system will automatically control the speed of the boat after the actual speed has reached the desired set speed. (The cruise ON/OFF is located on the lower right side of the instrument panel.)

More throttle is needed to reach set speed.



Set speed has been achieved and the boat can now automatically maintain consistent speed.



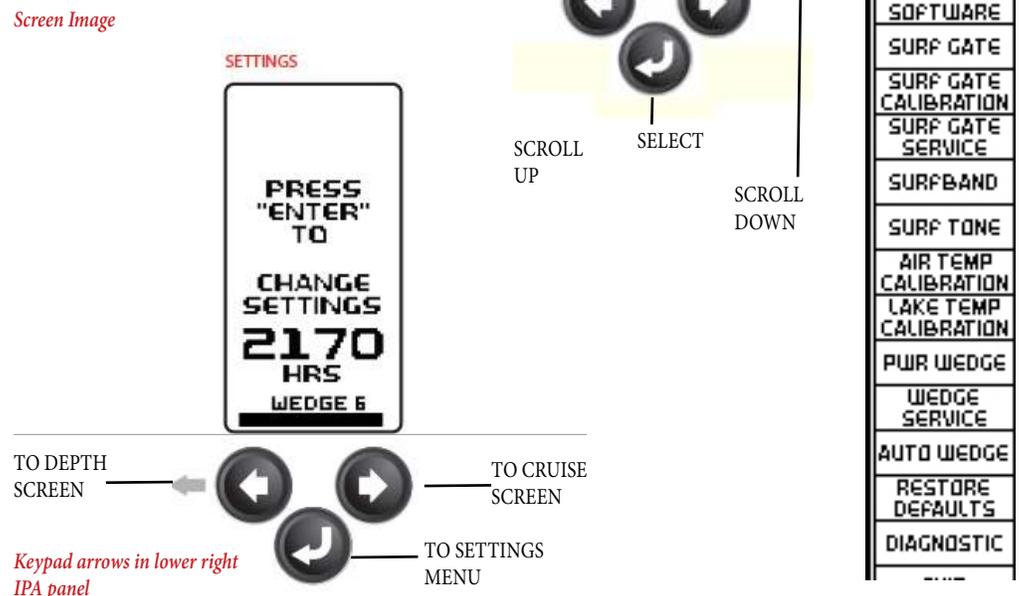


Depth Screen

Settings Menu

Settings: Manage system settings, options, troubleshooting and software updates in the Settings menu. Changes will automatically be saved upon exit.

Settings Enter Screen



UNITS: Choose from ENGLISH or METRIC units.



PADDLEWHEEL/GPS: Change the speed signal source. The boat must be at idle throttle when changing this setting.



TIME OFFSET: Allows for offset of displayed time. Default time is based off GMT.



AUTO VOLUME: Adjust the loudness setting of the AUTO VOLUME.



NIGHT MODE: Adjust the brightness of the LCD display. The display and gauges will dim to this level whenever the interior, navigation or anchor lights are on.



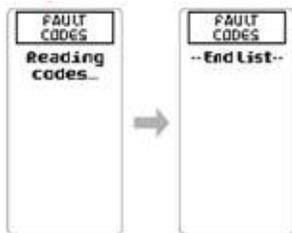
SHALLOW ALARM: Adjust the depth of the SHALLOW ALARM.



SPEED CALIBRATION: Calibrate the paddlewheel speed signal. Use a portable GPS such as a smart phone app or navigation product to determine actual speed and adjust the displayed speed.



FAULT CODES: View active fault codes. Wait for response if READING CODES message is displayed.



SOFTWARE VERSION: View the installed software version, part number and build date.



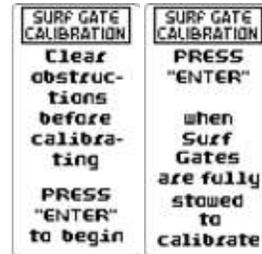
UPDATE SOFTWARE: Update current software. (NOTE: This function can be done only by authorized service technicians.)



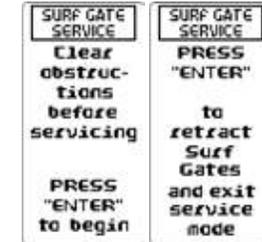
SURF GATE ENABLE/DISABLE: Enable and disable the Surf Gate functionality.



SURF GATE CALIBRATION: Follow the on-screen instructions to calibrate the Surf Gates. This step must be completed to enable and use the Surf Gates.



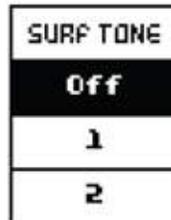
SURF GATE SERVICE: Follow the on-screen instructions to service the Surf Gates.



SURF BAND: Turn OFF (or ON), to enable the Surf Band operation. Information on it appears later in this section. The Surf Band is redundant—the driver can always override the Surf Band actions.



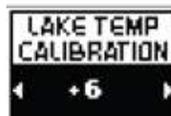
SURF TONE: Turn OFF (or ON), and change the Surf Tone sound. This is the audible tone heard through the power speakers during a surf transfer.



AIR TEMP CALIBRATION: This allows the operator to adjust the ambient air temperature reading by using the arrow keys on the pad to add degree(s) Fahrenheit plus or minus.



LAKE TEMP CALIBRATION: Allows the operator to adjust the body of water temperature reading by



using the arrow keys on the pad to add a degree(s) Fahrenheit plus or minus.

PWR WEDGE: To operate the Power Wedge, press to lift or lower. The boat must be below 10 mph to drop the wedge from Stow to Wedge 6 (maximum position) OR to bring the wedge to stow.



The following are screens that show the relative location of the Wedge during operation:



A wedge stowing screen appears when the wedge is moving from the maximum wedge position to the stowed position. It will flash at one-second intervals as the action is performed. A buzzer also sounds but can be silenced by pressing Enter.

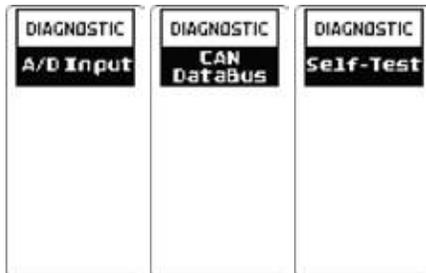


AUTO WEDGE: Auto wedge will automatically move the wedge from Lift to a user-selected Wedge 1 thru 6 position when speed goes above 17 mph. This function only works in wakeboard speeds. It will return to Lift when the speed drops below 15 mph.

RESTORE DEFAULT: Restore back to the factory default settings on all functionality. Previously saved adjustments will be lost.



DIAGNOSTIC: View the system diagnostic information concerning boat sensors and GPS signal. Follow the on-screen instruction to run a diagnostic self-test. The self-test will required three (3) seconds to start.



Alerts

Warnings:

Auto Bilge (The sensor detects potential problems with the automatic bilge pumping system.)



Check Transmission (The sensor detects a potential issue with the transmission's fluid level. See the engine owner's manual for more detail.)



Coolant Temperature (The sensor detects potential problems with the coolant temperature exceeding limits for appropriate cooling of the engine.)



Low Battery (The system detects that the battery charge may be discharging at a rate that could leave the boat unable to run if ignored.)



Low Fuel (If ignored, the engine may starve and leave the boat stranded during the outing. This alert will appear when the fuel tank has approximately 1/4 of a tank left.)



Low Oil Level (The engine oil level is too low to sufficiently protect the engine. Return to shore and do not operate until the oil level has been verified and meets requirements. See the engine owner's manual for more details.)



NO ECM (The system is not receiving input from the ECM—Electronic Control Module. The engine cannot continue running without input.)



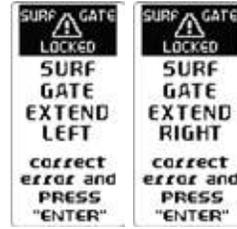
Oil Pressure (The sensor has detected that the oil pressure in the engine is not within operational requirements. If possible, return to shore and seek assistance. See the engine owner's manual for more details.)



Service Engine (One or more sensors in the engine has caused a default code, indicating an issue that requires attention from an authorized Axis dealer. See also the engine owner's manual.)



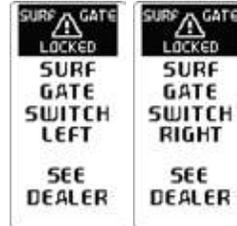
Surf Gate Extend Left or Right: Over current alarm when the gate is trying to extend.



Shallow Water (The boat has moved into water more shallow than the depth finder determines is safe for operation to avoid damage to the hull. Return to deeper water.)



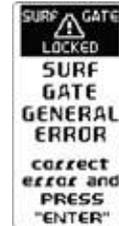
Surf Gate Switch Left or Right: The Surf Gate sensor has failed. See your authorized Axis dealer for correction.



Surf Gate Locked (This notice appears when the Surf Gates are locked in position. See additional detail in this owner's manual about Surf Gate operation.)



Surf Gate General Error: An error other than the others listed in this section has occurred. Most likely, the boat will require correction by an authorized Axis dealer.



Transmission Over Temperature (The sensor has determined that the transmission fluid temperature exceeds the required level for operation. See the engine owner's manual for additional information.)



Surf Gate High Speed: This alarm sounds when the boat's speed exceeds 13.6 mph with the Surf Gate extended.



Wedge Down (The Auto-Set Wedge is fully deployed.)



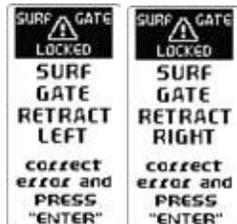
Wedge Drag (The wedge drag alarm occurs when the boat is above 10 mph and the wedge is between Stow and Wedge 6.)



Alarms

When alarms sound, the Surf Gate is locked out from operation. The lockout can be cleared by correcting the error and pressing the ENTER button.

Surf Gate Retract Left or Right: The Surf Gate activator had a failure when trying to retract.



accessory buttons



Left Bank of Buttons and Stereo

Blower System: Press this button once to turn the blower system ON; press again to turn the system OFF. The LED in the button will light when the blower system is ON.



Always operate the blower for several minutes prior to starting the engine, running at a low speed or at idle. This must be done with the engine compartment open. Failure to perform this necessary function could result in an explosion of the accumulated fumes within the compartment, leading to serious injury or death.

The blower system vents carbon monoxide, a naturally occurring by-product of the engine and drive train operation, through the exhaust manifold, muffler, exhaust lines and flap that combine to remove dangerous carbon monoxide and other naturally occurring toxic by-products from the engine and drive train operation. The emissions primarily are eliminated through the exhaust flap located beneath the swim platform. Although much of the exhaust is disbursed into and through the water, fumes still reach the swim platform and transom area of the boat, including the sun pads. Therefore, no one should ever be on the swim platform, transom or sun pads when the engine is operating. See the *Safety* section of this Owner's Manual for more detail.

Never operate the boat if you or anyone on board suspects that the exhaust or fuel system is not performing as designed.

Read the *Blower System* information in the *How It Works* section and all of the *Safety* section in this Owner's Manual. Important information is included in those sections regarding proper operation and safety considerations for the Blower System in addition to the operational information provided here.

Bilge System: Press the button once to **manually** turn the bilge pumping system ON. (The boat is equipped with an automatic control that is explained in the *How It Works* section of this Owner's Manual.) The LED will light up when the bilge system is working. Press the button again

to **manually** turn the bilge system OFF.

The safe operation of the boat is dependent upon a properly functioning bilge system. The bilge is a void between the deck and hull in which unintended water accumulates as it is drained from other areas of the boat. (It does not include the water in the ballast system, which is contained in tanks.)

The bilge should be routinely checked, and drained as necessary. The automatic function will often keep the system free of excess water. Too much water in the system can affect the boat's handling under operation, and can potentially swamp a boat, causing damage to other components in the bilge compartment, or even sinking of the boat.

There are two (2) bilge pumps in all boats. One pump is located in the center of the boat, directly below the center pie-plate access. The second pump is located at the transom of the boat, aft of the engine on the port side.

Bilge pumps can be turned ON manually or they function automatically. The bilge pumps are also equipped with a sensor to automatically trigger instant-on if water is sensed around the pump. This functions at all times. The automatic mode will always be activated, even if the battery isolator switch is turned to the OFF position. Therefore, be certain the pump is working properly and there is no kink in the output hose before storing the boat for long periods of time since the bilge pump will continue to run as long as it senses water. Otherwise, this could cause a battery to drain and could ultimately damage the pump over time.

NOTICE

After manual operation of the bilge is complete, return the switch to the automatic position. If it is left in the manual position and there is insufficient water in the bilge to pump, the bilge pump will cause it to eventually fail, and such action is not covered under warranty. Axis recommends testing the function of the bilge pump prior to each use of the boat. This can be done by simply turning the pump(s) on and making sure they are running.

There will likely be a small amount of water in the bilge at all times as the pump cannot eliminate 100% of the water. A minor amount of water is acceptable. However, operators should monitor bilge water levels through the center pie-hole access plate. In all models, this hole is located in the center of the floor near the driver's helm. (It may be under carpet or mat.) It should remain secure during operation and opened only when the boat is stationary and the engine not running. Be certain to close the access plate before operating the boat again. Since the threads on the plate can sometimes be misdirected when securing, double-check. Individuals on-board could trip and injure themselves if the access plate is not secured properly.

All boats are equipped with two (2) drain plugs, a 1/2" drain plug on the transom and a T-handle drain plug in the center of the boat. The 1/2" drain plug can be accessed outside the boat, directly under the swim platform on the center back of the transom. On Axis boats, the T-handle can be accessed inside the boat through the center pie-hole access plate. Be certain to read the above information regarding **SECURELY** installing drain plugs prior to all outings.

Never operate the boat if you or anyone on board suspects that the bilge system is not performing as designed.

Read the *Bilge System* information in the *How It Works* section and all of the *Safety* section in this Owner's Manual. Important information is included in those sections regarding proper operation and safety considerations for the Blower System in addition to the operational information provided here.

Interior and Dash Lights: Press this button to turn the interior and dash lights ON. The LED will light up when these lights are ON. Press the button again to turn the interior and dash lights OFF. Control for the amount of light emitted is through the center screen and keypad. See those instructions immediately prior to this section.

Navigational and Anchor Lights: Press this button once to turn the Navigational lights only ON. Press a second time to turn the Anchor lights only ON. Press a third time to turn the Navigational and Anchor lights all ON. Press a fourth time to turn all of these lights OFF.

Ballast: These four buttons manually operate the ballast system. The far left button, marked “BOW” is pressed once to **FULLY** fill the bow ballast tank. The left side LED on that button will light to show that the tank is being fully filled. Press twice to fill the tank 50%. The right side LED on that button will light show that the tank is being filled to 50% of capacity. Press a third time to **EMPTY** the tank.

Press the button marked “CENTER” once to **FULLY** fill the boat-center ballast tank. The left side LED on that button will light to show that the tank is being fully filled. Press twice to fill the tank 50%. The right side LED on that button will light show that the tank is being filled to 50% of capacity. Press a third time to **EMPTY** the tank.

Press the button marked “PORT” once to **FULLY** fill the port (or left) side ballast tank. The left side LED on that button will light to show that the tank is being fully filled. Press twice to fill the tank 50%. The right side LED on that button will light show that the tank is being filled to 50% of capacity. Press a third time to **EMPTY** the tank.

Press the button marked “STBD” once to **FULLY** fill the starboard (or right) side ballast tank. The left side LED on that button will light to show that the tank is being fully filled. Press twice to fill the tank 50%. The right side LED on that button will light show that the tank is being filled to 50% of capacity. Press a third time to **EMPTY** the tank.

Be sure to empty the ballast tanks prior loading the boat onto the trailer and removing the boat from the water. Tanks **MUST** be empty prior to towing the boat as the additional weight can cause damage to the trailer, tow vehicle and imbalance on the trailer that could affect safety, or overload the trailer and cause damage that is not covered under warranty.



Water in the ballast tanks should always be pumped out prior to removing the boat from the water. Never tow the boat on a trailer with water in the ballast tanks; residual water can cause an imbalance that alters the amount of weight on the trailer tongue. Without the proper weight percentage forward, the tongue can become unstable and cause loss of control of the trailer and tow vehicle. Additionally, attempting to tow your boat without the ballast tanks and/or bags emptied can overload the trailer and cause damage that is not covered under warranty.

When emptying the ballast tanks, watch the outlets on both sides of the boat and aft, depending on the model and number of outlets. (If you are uncertain, check with your authorized Axis dealer for assistance in determining the bilge outlets from the ballast outlets.) Ballast pumps will continue working as long as the controller is ON. Therefore, operators must ensure that the pumping is turned OFF when the outlets show only a minute amount of water is coming out. Leaving the pumps ON will result in pump damage.

If the boat is equipped with optional Plug 'n Play, Axis recommends rechecking that the rear tanks are empty five minutes after starting the drain process. This verifies that no extra water was left from Plug 'n Play and leaked into the hard tank.



Ballast pumps must be turned OFF after emptying the tanks. When only a drizzle of water is coming from the outlets, manually turn OFF the ballast pumps, via the toggle switch. Allowing the ballast pumps to continue operating when there is no water to be pumped will result in the internal components being permanently damaged, which is not covered under warranty.

Be sure to review the *Ballast System* information provided in the *How It Works* section of this owner's manual for more information.

Stereo operation information is provided by the manufacturer in a separate document.

Right Bank of Buttons and Operational Equipment

On the lower portion of the right bank of buttons are these additional controls:



Heater: Press this button once to turn the Heater ON with the blowers operating on HIGH. The LED on the left side of the button will light. Press the button a second time to reduce the blowers to LOW. The LED on the right side of the button will light. Press a third time to turn the Heater OFF.

Be aware that operation of the heater is a drain on the battery. Review the *Electrical* section in this Owner's Manual for important information regarding how to avoid becoming stranded by a fully discharged battery or batteries. Pay attention to the voltmeter reading; whenever it falls below 10.5 volts, the battery requires recharging.

This button operates only if the boat has been equipped with this optional equipment.

Acc 1, Acc 2, Acc 3: These ON-OFF buttons are provided for convenience if additional electrical accessories have been included on the boat. Please work with your authorized Axis dealer to determine whether you have any additional accessories connected to these buttons.

Docking Lights: Marked DOCK, this option works by pressing the button once to turn ON. The LED in the button will light when the lights are ON. Press a second time to turn the lights OFF.

Please note that boat operators are not allowed to operate docking lights while the boat is underway.

This button operates only if the boat has been equipped with this optional equipment.

Underwater Lights: Marked UNDERWATER, this option works by pressing the button once to turn ON. The LED in the button will light when the lights are ON. Press a second time to turn the lights OFF.

Please note that boat operators are not allowed to operate underwater lights while the boat is underway.

This button operates only if the boat has been equipped with this optional equipment.

Under Seat Lights: These optional courtesy lights are operated from this button. Press once to turn ON. An LED will light on the button when the lights are on. Press again to turn the lights OFF.

Tower Lights: Marked TOWER, this option controls the tower lighting and has three different options, depending upon how the tower was equipped. Pressing the buttons repeatedly will take the system through the equipped options, and an LED will light on the button with each operation.

Please note that boat operators are not allowed to operate tower lights while the boat is underway.

This button operates only if the boat has been equipped with tower light equipment.

Also located on the lower right side of the instrument panel are the ignition key (see *Starting and Operation* in the chapter *Get Ready* in this Owner's Manual for instructions on how to use the key, and operating with the emergency safety stop switch), the horn, cruise control and keypad for the center screen.

Horn: Depress this red button to sound the horn. It will sound only as long as it is pressed. This is a safety feature to alert other boaters of your approximate location.

Cruise Control: The top button on the central keypad is marked with a simulated speedometer. Press the button to turn ON cruise control. (The Surf Band has redundant control. There is also additional information about cruise control elsewhere in this section of the Owner's Manual.) Press the UP key to increase the cruise speed setting; press the DOWN button to decrease the cruise speed setting. Press the top, simulated speedometer button again to turn the cruise control OFF.

More: This portion of the dash also contains the 12-volt receptacle (explained below in *Basic Electrical Components* in this Owner's Manual).

basic electrical components

All major boat circuits are protected from shorting and overload by resettable circuit breakers. If a problem develops with one of the circuits, switch OFF the circuit and wait about one (1) minute. Then push the appropriate breaker button fully and switch on the circuit. If the circuit continues to trip, there is a problem somewhere in the system. Take your boat to an authorized Axis dealer to locate and safely correct the issue.

circuit
breakers





If a circuit breaker continues to trip, do not hold the breaker in position to activate the electrical circuit. See an authorized Axis dealer immediately to locate and correct the issue before operating the boat.

The circuit breaker panel is located on the driver's helm shifter panel. Circuit breakers are resettable, unlike fuses that require replacement.

In addition to the circuit breakers that control the majority of electrical activity on the boat, Axis engines also have a fuse box on the engine. See photo.

This fuse box aids in controlling various electronic functionality within the engine. Its purpose is to prevent electrical overload to various key electronic elements. If the fuse "kicks" off, it tends to be a signal that certain vital operations have experienced an electrical surge that could have caused significant damage to the system if the fuse had not blown.

The fuse box can be opened to replace the fuse. (Unlike circuit breakers that "trip," a fuse must be replaced.) When possible, have this function serviced by an authorized Axis dealer, who can check the entire system in an effort to determine the source or cause of the fuse malfunction. If the fuse blows during an outing, never pry or force open the box. The top should pop off the housing with minimal effort. Inside the housing will be several fuses, the size is denoted on the top of the fuse. There is also a Primary and Secondary fuse box under the dash that contains fuses. Each box has a labeled/detailed picture of location, size fuse, and which circuit it protects.

If a fuse blows repeatedly, it is symptomatic of a recurring issue that must be addressed. Such repair should be undertaken by your authorized Axis dealer.

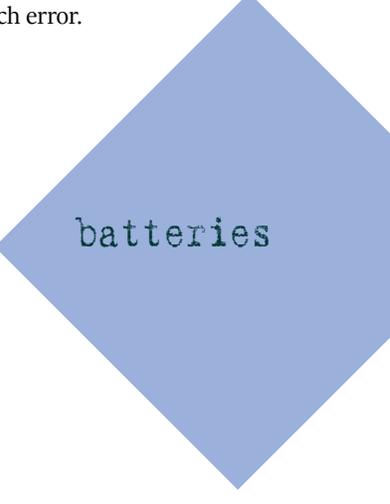
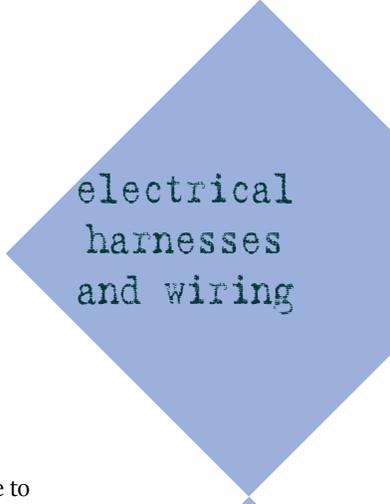
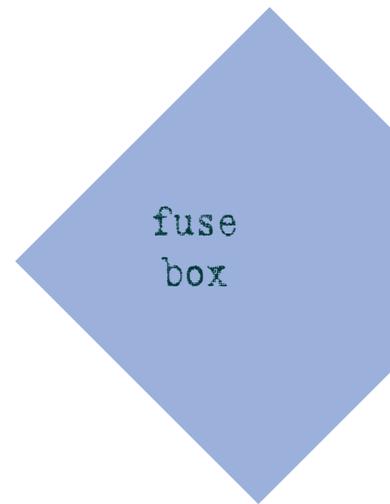
Your Axis boat is equipped with several electrical harnesses providing power within the drive train and to various ancillary functions of the boat. Due to the complexity of the boats wiring, much of which is inaccessible inside the hull and under the deck, any time an issue is suspected involving the wiring or any of the harnesses, the boat owner is strongly encouraged to have the boat serviced by an authorized Axis dealer.



Electrical wiring or harness issues should always be addressed by an authorized Axis dealer. Alteration of wiring from the original Axis design could result in shock hazard, potential spark that could lead to fire, or other dangerous situations. Any disruption of the wiring from its original plan and resultant damage to components or the boat is not covered under warranty. Individuals could also be injured by such error.

Axis Wake Research offer batteries as an option. If the boat owner chooses to equip the boat with batteries of his/her own choosing, there are certain requirements for starting and the operation of the boat, which is addressed later in this section. Please review that information as it can be critical to avoiding a situation in which a battery(ies) is completely drained and leaves boaters stranded away from shore, or which can cause significant damage to the recharging alternator.

Batteries are located beneath the observer seat in all models and all configurations.



IMPORTANT NOTE FOR ALL FOUR (4) BATTERY SYSTEMS: Note that the bilge pumps will continue to pull power, even when the isolator switch is in the OFF position on the boats so equipped. **This is to prevent swamping of the boat and potential sinking.** Bear in mind that in order for the bilge systems to work the battery will necessarily be drained, and eventually it will cause the battery to run out of charge. Therefore, under these circumstances, the boat should periodically be started and the engine run for a sufficient time to allow the voltmeter reading to return to the desired range of at least 13.6 volts. How often and how long the engine should be run to recharge the battery will vary depending on the type, brand and age of the batteries. The boat owner should frequently recharge the battery until determining the approximate time period in which the battery retains sufficient charge to operate the bilge system, and also to start the engine.

Axis boats are equipped with one of four (4) systems, which are explained as follow:

Null Battery System. The most basic electrical supply system, this set-up allows for a single battery. There will be two battery cables, one positive (+) and one negative (-).

Two-Position Isolator System. In addition to the components in the Null Battery System, a very basic isolator switch allows the operator to turn a single battery either ON or OFF. The advantage to this system over the Null Battery System, where the system is always charging from the alternator, is that it can allow the battery to cease operation and retain residual energy within the battery until needed.

Three-Position VSR System. Very similar to the Two-Position Isolator System explained above, this system is the basic operation for a dual-battery-equipped boat. The Three-Position VSR System switch has ON, OFF and COMBINED settings. This option comes with a VSR (Volt Sensitive Relay). Customers are supposed to operate the boat in the ON position and only use the COMBINE setting in case of an emergency.

Four-Position Isolator System. Because of the electrical requirements to enjoy the Axis boat in its fullest experience, most models are equipped with two (2) batteries. The optional battery ON-OFF switch is located in a panel behind a door on the port side of the walk-through between the bow and center deck.

(The numbers 1, 1+2, and 2 refer to the two batteries that you purchase for the boat. The batteries are located in battery holders under the observer seat. As part of the routine maintenance, boat owners should routinely verify that the batteries are secure within the holders.) There are four markings on the knob:

- OFF
- 1
- 1 + 2
- 2

OFF means that all power to the battery is shut down. The battery will not be able to re-charge while in the OFF position. This is the appropriate setting for periods of inactivity with the boat, unless the boat is in the water. When the boat remains in the water, it will be necessary for the bilge pumps to periodically and automatically pump out residual water in the bilge system. See above description of how the bilge system operates automatically. Battery 1 is the “house” battery or main battery. It should be rated at least 800 cold cranking amps (cca), and a spiral cell battery is preferable. Battery 2 is the back-up battery (used as a back-up, the smaller 500 cca battery is acceptable; however, you may prefer that your back-up also be 800 cca).

Normally, when the battery switch is not turned to OFF, it should be set on “1.” However, if Battery 1 is somewhat drained or sluggish, turning to “1+2” can be very helpful in providing



sufficient power to start the engine and begin the natural recharging process. After the engine starts and runs for a few moments, return the battery switch to “1.” The electrical system is not designed to run at optimum efficiency on “1+2.” The “1+2” setting is intended for limited use. For example, if the boat has not been running, but the boaters have been using the stereo, lights or other electrical components for a period of time, the running battery may not have sufficient power to return to shore. In that instance, by combining the batteries there may be sufficient power to continue underway while the batteries recharge.

On rare occasions, it may be necessary to turn the switch to “2.” For brief periods of time, especially if Battery 1 is non-functional, you can run on “2” for limited periods of time.

All systems: If the battery has insufficient charge, use only a battery charger to recharge the battery, or remove the battery and take it to an authorized Axis dealer or auto parts store that has the appropriate facilities to safely recharge the battery. If the boat is out of the water and/or in storage, OFF is the setting for the battery switch.

Malibu does not recommend the purchase and use of battery chargers other than the battery charger offered as an option through your authorized Axis dealer. The battery charger offered by your dealer has been selected as best for meeting the requirements of 800 cca batteries.

NOTICE

If a battery(ies) requires a jump start, do not allow the alternator to recharge it/them as it can lead to the alternator failing much more quickly than it would normally. Such damage would not be covered under warranty.

NOTICE

If the battery switch is in the OFF position, the automatic bilge system will continue to operate to prevent potential swamping of the boat. This could result in a drain on the battery after an extended period of time. The only manner in which the automatic bilge system is OFF is to disconnect the battery cables from the batteries or remove the batteries. Unless the boat has been removed from the water, Axis does not recommend disconnecting the automatic bilge system.

 **WARNING**

Inside the battery is an electrolyte fluid that allows the chemical reaction to provide power. The fluid is comprised of several components, one of which is sulfuric acid. As with most acids, this is caustic and corrosive. If it comes in contact with skin, immediately flush the area with copious amounts of fresh, clean water. Follow up with medical assistance.

 **DANGER**

If it becomes necessary to re-charge a battery from an external source, DO NOT attempt to charge using automotive battery cables or use another boat battery as the source for charging. Some amounts of hydrogen gas are emitted during the charging process. This can be very dangerous. It is critical to keep all sparks, including lit cigarettes, lighters or any type of flame, well away from a charging battery. Use the optional battery charger sold by authorized Axis dealers, or a similar aftermarket battery charger. Using the wrong type of charging procedure or improperly charging a battery can result in an explosion and/or fire that could lead to serious injury or death.

Use marine-rated batteries only! Never use automotive batteries as they do not have the additional protection necessary to function in a boat where water and humidity are always factors.

 **CAUTION**

Failure to use marine-rated batteries in your boat could result in electrical system interruptions that could strand your boat during an outing. Batteries are placed in molded containers under the observer seat to provide extra protection, but it is still possible for water and the high-humidity associated with operation on the water to affect batteries. If a battery, even marine-rated, becomes wet, allow it to dry before trying to start the engine. Water can cause a short at the battery terminals, which would prevent operation. Note that batteries are never covered under Axis warranty. Damage to other components due to the use of inappropriate batteries or failure to properly maintain batteries is also not covered under warranty.



Batteries used in tandem must always use the same chemistry! Mixing battery types can cause damage to the electrical system, which is not covered under warranty.

Connecting/Disconnecting Batteries



DO NOT remove battery cables from the battery terminals while the engine is running! This will likely cause catastrophic damage to the alternator. Such damage is not covered under warranty!

The posts on a battery are marked negative (-) and positive (+), one of each on top and separate by some space. The battery cables are color-coded, black for negative and red for positive.

Axis recommends having your authorized Axis dealer install the batteries. Consumers can perform this procedure, provided common sense safety guides the process.

If batteries have not been previously installed:

Step 1: Ensure the engine is OFF, and the Battery Switch is OFF on boats where equipped.

Step 2: Place the batteries in the containers.

Step 3: Attach the positive cable to the secondary (2) battery, attaching the positive (+) cable to the positive (+) post.

Step 4: Attach the positive cable to the primary (1) battery, attaching the positive (+) cable to the positive (+) post.

Step 5: Attach the negative (-) cable to the secondary (2) battery, attaching the negative (-) cable to the negative (-) post.

Step 6: Attach the negative (-) cable to the primary (1) battery, attaching the negative (-) cable to the negative (-) post.

Step 7: A separate cable is attached between the two negative (-) posts on the (1) and (2) batteries for additional ground.

Step 8: Check that all cables are secure. Do not torque any connections; hand-tighten securely using a wrench. Never round off any of the nuts used to secure the cables. If a nut will not tighten, do not force it. Seek assistance to determine if the nut is the wrong size or some other issue exists.

If a battery requires replacement, reverse the steps above. Never replace a battery with the boat electrical system ON. Even if only one battery requires replacement, follow the steps and disconnect/then reconnect cables as directed above.



Never touch a positive (+) and negative (-) post or connection simultaneously during installation! Never attempt to install or replace batteries with the boat electrical system ON, or in the presence of gas fumes. An electrical spark caused by connection to a functional battery can cause an explosion or fire, which is likely to cause serious injury or even death.

Battery Maintenance

Batteries require routine maintenance to operate properly. See the *Care and Maintenance* section of this Owner's Manual for details.

Battery Charger

The charger is a three-stage electronic device that operates automatically when properly installed. There are red and green LED lights on the charger face to provide evidence that charging is occurring. When the battery or batteries are fully charged, the unit will automatically shut OFF.

The charger plugs into a socket under the observer's seat. It can be left in place without boiling electrolytes in the battery, but Axis recommends disconnecting and storing it when not in use. If the charger ever appears to be malfunctioning, take the boat and charger to an authorized Axis dealer for troubleshooting.



DO NOT USE AUTOMOTIVE JUMPER CABLES TO START THE ENGINE. Never jump-start the boat from a vehicle on-shore or another boat. The presence of water and fumes create a situation in which sparks or backfire could result in serious injury or even death.

Engine Sensors

To ensure the engine runs as designed, it is equipped with several sensors that constantly monitor engine functionality. These sensors include:

- Oil temperature sensor
- Oil pressure sensor
- Manifold absolute pressure (MAP)
- Camshaft position sensor
- Crankshaft position sensor
- Coolant temperature sensor
- Knock sensor

These sensors are inaccessible to consumers because they are located inside sealed portions of the engine. Sophisticated, expensive tools are necessary to analyze the sensor activity; therefore, if any of the sensors indicates malfunction, the boat needs to be presented to the authorized Axis dealer for diagnosis and resolution of any issues that may be present. Notice of potential malfunctions will appear on the video screen. (See *Video Screen* section of this Owner's Manual for more detail.)

Additionally, alarms may sound if issues arise affecting engine operation. These alarms may be visual on the video screen or may be audible alarms. Although it is possible for a sensor to be in error, it is unlikely. Experience has shown over the years that the sensors are highly accurate and offer protective warnings of malfunction that could potentially bring attention before more expensive and damaging events occur. Never ignore an alarm! Seek assistance from your authorized Axis dealer if the issue cannot be resolved or recurs.

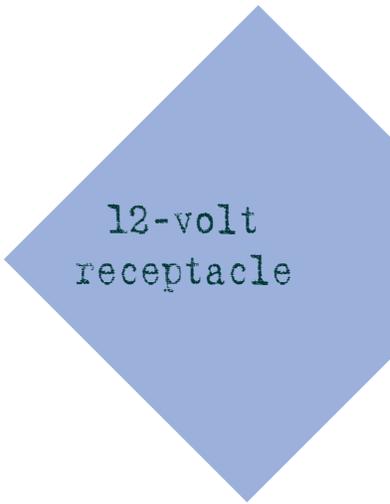


Never ignore visual or audible alarms! Consumers may be able to address the issue raised by the alarm, but if the alarm persists, cease operating the boat and seek assistance from your authorized Axis dealer. Failure to seek aid in analyzing the cause of an alarm could

result in damage that is not covered under warranty. Some alarms could be for malfunctions that could also put individuals on-board in potential harm.

other electrical components

All boats have 12-volt receptacles for your convenience. Some models have more than one receptacle. Verify locations with your authorized Axis dealer. It is the responsibility of the device user to determine that the accessory is designed to be operated on a 12-volt system. If the connector will not easily and securely insert into the 12-volt receptacle, do not force it. If damage occurs to the device or the boat's electrical system by attempting to use a device that is not compatible, such damage will not be covered under warranty nor will Axis accept responsibility.



12-volt
receptacle

port rear
breaker
board

There is a breaker board in the port rear closeout adjacent to the engine compartment. The black board contains four (4) breakers. If the Power Wedge II will not operate, verify that the supplemental breakers located in the port rear storage compartment are properly set.

surf
band

A waterproof Surf Band is an option for Axis models. Worn on the wrist of a wake-surfer, wakeboarder or skier, the device allows redundant control of the Surf Gates, Power Wedge and minor cruise control adjustments. The boat operator still has primary control of the boat and can deactivate the rider controls.



The Surf Band turns ON and OFF through the SETTINGS menu on the 12.3" video screen.

The distance from the boat that the Surf Band is operational is approximately 80 feet. The signal emitted from the wristband will weaken as distance from the boat increases, but the cessation of operation will vary, depending on conditions, location, battery strength, and other factors.

To operate the Surf Band while underway:

1. Place the Surf Band securely on the wrist of your non-dominant hand.
2. To adjust the Power Wedge, press the UP ARROW to raise the Power Wedge. Press the DOWN ARROW to lower the Power Wedge.
3. To adjust the Surf Gates, press the LEFT ARROW (<) above the word "Surf" to surf left (increase the wave on the left, or port, side of the boat). Press the RIGHT ARROW (>) to surf right (increase the wave on the right, or starboard, side of the boat).
4. To increase the speed of the boat, press the UP ARROW above the word "Speed." To reduce speed, press the DOWN ARROW.

CAUTION

The Surf Band will **TEMPORARILY** override the driver's control of these elements of the boat operation. However, you should be aware that the driver can always resume control of all aspects at any time.

Surfers should limit the amount of time spent looking at the wristband as prolonged viewing away from the boat, wave, and surroundings could result in the surfer losing control and falling from the surfboard. Injury could result.

NOTICE

The Surf Band communicates over a commonly used radio frequency. The command signals may not be successfully sent or received when subjected to radiated interference from nearby high-powered transmitters operating on the same frequency. The possibility of interference is minimal, but it is unavoidable.

If the signal LED stops flashing with a button press, or communication becomes intermittent, replace the battery:

1. Rotate the battery cover counterclockwise one-eighth (1/8) of a turn with a coin or screw-

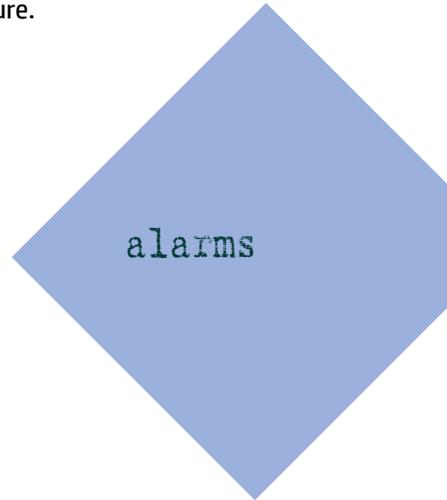
driver until the cover arrow is aligned with the unlocked symbol.

2. Remove the battery cover and the battery.
3. Assure the white o-ring cover seal remains intact.
4. Replace with a Panasonic CR2016 battery, text side up.
5. Reposition the battery cover and rotate clockwise one-eighth (1/8) turn to secure.

Note: Audible alarms are functional through the instrument panel, **EXCEPT** the Surf Gate transfer alarm, which sounds through stereo system. Therefore, However, if the stereo is turned OFF persons on-board will not be able to hear an alarm. Tower lights will also flash. However, boats without tower stereo speakers or tower lights do not have this functionality. The alarm system is equipped on all boats regardless of optional equipment, and alarm information, including the Surf Gate transfer alarm information, will be available through the video screen.

The boat is equipped with several alarm systems. In general, an alarm sound is an indication that a potentially serious issue exists. The low-voltage alarm functions when the battery system charge has fallen to a level that could result in the boat becoming unable to continue the outing. The low-voltage alarm will be accompanied by an indication on the dash. Follow directions as they appear.

Sensors will also alert the boat operator when the oil pressure, engine and/or transmission temperatures are outside acceptable parameters. All alarms should be taken seriously, and boaters should return to shore as soon as possible. Seek assistance from your authorized Axis dealer to determine the cause and solution to any problems that have been indicated.



ALARMS: (See Note above regarding functionality)

SURF GATE HIGH SPEED

Occurs when speed is above 13.6 MPH with gate active.

SURF GATE LOW SPEED

Occurs when speed is below 7 MPH with gate active.

SURF GATE GENERAL ERROR

General Error reported by module.

SURF GATE RETRACT LEFT OR RIGHT

Over current alarm when gate is trying to retract.

SURF GATE EXTEND LEFT OR RIGHT

Over current alarm when gate is trying to extend.

SURF GATE REED SWITCH LEFT OR RIGHT SEE DEALER

Failure of Surf Gate switch.

If any alarm occurs, the Surf Gate will be locked out from operation. The lock-out can only be cleared by pressing the “either” button on the tachometer and the error corrected. An error also may require cycling the battery switch off and then back on to clear.





how it works

safety first

fire
extinguishing
equipment

Even when surrounded by water, fire is a significant concern. In fact, because safe egress from the boat is limited if it becomes necessary to abandon ship, this issue reinforces the need for easily accessible PFDs.

When boating in the United States, boats of less than 26 feet in length are required to have at least one (1) B1-rated, hand-held fire extinguisher on-board and fully charged, unless there is an automatic fire extinguishing system installed. An automatic system is available as an option on Axis boats.

Hand-held units are not included as standard equipment so that the consumer can choose from a wide range of fire extinguishers, many of which exceed the minimum requirements. **If the boat does not have an automatic fire extinguishing system in-**

stalled, the boat owner MUST purchase and install at least one (1) B1-rated fire extinguisher.

Most countries have fire-extinguishing and suppression requirements for recreational boats. It is the responsibility of the boat owner and/or operator to determine the requirements for the body of water on which the boating will occur. Ignorance of the law is an unacceptable excuse and will likely not prevent the boater from receiving a citation or arrest.

The automatic fire extinguishing system, where equipped, is mounted inside the engine compartment. In the event the system's sensor recognizes extreme heat in the compartment, the system will create a chemically mixed dry suppression material. In most instances, there is sufficient suppression material to suffocate the fire and its source. In the event of a fire, boat operators should immediately turn OFF the boat's engine, which will also shut down the pressurized fuel system.

An automatic fire extinguishing system has an LED-lighted indicator located adjacent to the throttle-shifter at the driver helm. As part of the routine safety checks as the boat powers up, the operator should verify that the extinguisher system indicator is active.



Whenever fire extinguishers or suppression units have been used in fighting an on-board fire, a careful determination should be made whether it is safe to operate the boat. In most instances, it is advisable to have the boat towed to shore rather than risk additional fire or permanent damage to the drive train. The boat should be thoroughly serviced by an authorized Axis dealer prior to operation again. Operation prior to service could result in additional damage to the boat, and may result in serious injury or death.

Following discharge of fire suppression material, the system will require recharging. If an automatic system has discharged, it is unlikely that the boat can be run. Axis recommends getting a tow to shore and having the engine compartment thoroughly cleaned and the fire suppression system recharged prior to running the boat's engine again. If hand-held units have been discharged, they will also require recharging. The chemicals in all fire suppression units can discolor upholstery and carpeting. It is recommended that the boat be cleaned as soon as practical. The fire suppression manufacturers provide information regarding the proper and appropriate cleaning agents. Also pay attention to the cleaning instructions provided in the Care and Maintenance section of this Owner's Manual to avoid permanent damage to materials.

Even if systems are not discharged, fire extinguishers and suppression units require periodic maintenance. For a factory-installed automatic fire suppression system, a check of the system should be part of the routine annual maintenance. Hand-held units should be examined regularly for rust, corrosion, damage, or leakage. Weigh the unit annually to be certain that it meets the minimum listed on the label. If it has been used, even partially, it should be recharged by a qualified fire-extinguisher servicing company.

When purchasing fire extinguishing and suppression units, Axis strongly recommends buying units that are prepared specifically for the marine environment. The standards for these units have been established by the U.S. Coast Guard and the American Boat and Yacht Council (ABYC). In other countries, follow the recommendations and requirements of local jurisdictions and boating authorities.

Axis recommends fire extinguishing and suppression in excess of the minimum requirements. While an automatic fire suppression system is highly effective in most instances of an engine compartment fire, it is possible that a fire could occur in another area of the boat. Therefore, Axis recommends having at least one (1) hand-held unit fully charged and on-board at all times.

Models: (Automatic fire extinguisher in engine compartment) *Optional on all Axis models.*



The Emergency Engine Stop Switch attaches to the boat operator by way of a lanyard for the purpose of shutting off the engine if the operator, for any reason, moves or is moved away from the driver's helm.

The switch assembly consists of an ON-OFF switch and a switch/lanyard clip. The engine will not run if the toggle is in the OFF position. Axis recommends the clip always be inserted in the toggle switch. Connected to the operator, if (s)he moves away from the controls, the



clip will pull free, pulling the switch to the OFF position. If the engine needs to be shut down very quickly, it can be done so by pulling on the lanyard to release it from the switch.

To reset the switch after activation, re-install the lanyard clip and flip the switch to the UP position.

emergency
engine
stop
switch



The emergency engine stop switch lanyard should always be connected between the switch and the operator when the engine is running. The purpose of the switch is to immediately shut OFF the engine if the operator moves away from the driver's helm. Without the driver's control, all on-board or other boaters in the area could be subject to serious injury or even death. Never operate the boat without the emergency engine stop switch lanyard connected between the switch and the boat operator. Malibu recommends the operator of the vessel always remain at the helm any time the engine is running.

Models: *Standard on all models.*

All Axis boats are equipped with multiple lights to assist boaters in low light situations.



Boat outings should conclude prior to dark. Visual sighting is critical to safe boating. In an emergency where the boat must be operated in darkness, use the boat's navigation/anchor lighting in accordance with local law and ordinances which may restrict the type of lighting to be used, plus sound signals, to alert anyone in the area, and proceed slowly. After dark, it may be impossible to see other boats, submerged hazards or the shoreline, which can result in damage to the boat that is not covered under warranty, and serious injury or even death.

Bow and Anchor Lights: As required by the U.S. Coast Guard and most maritime authorities, recreational vessels should display navigational lights between sunset and sunrise, as well as other periods of reduced visibility. These are available on most models either as a standard light that is on the deck, or as an optional pop-up light that pushes down into the deck and a chrome cover that sits flush with the deck. To open the pop-up, push down on the chrome exterior and the light will pop open. To close, push down on the light and it will fold into the deck casing.



Bow lights are located at the front of the bow. On a traditional bow, it is two-colored—red and green and operated from a button on the dash panel.

Models: *All models.*



Bow lights get hot during use, which could result in burns if touched. The light can remain hot for an extended period of time after it has been turned OFF.

Docking Lights: These are an option that offer additional visual assistance. The lights are located around the bow area, two per boat, and provide white light to the front of the boat. The docking lights are operated from a button on the dash. ***Please note that boat operators are not allowed to operate docking lights while the boat is underway.***

Models: (Optional) *All models.*



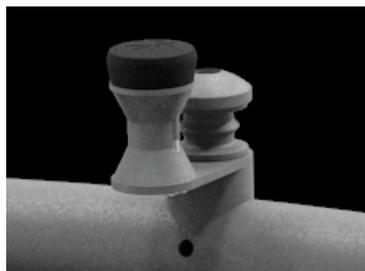
Courtesy Lights: The courtesy lights vary from model to model and are found in all areas of the deck from bow to stern, as well as inside storage compartments. (Lights in storage compartments are controlled separately.) Also available as an option are under-seat courtesy lights.

Most lights provide white light, although there is an under-seat lighting option that offers the colors of red, blue and white. These lights are LED and therefore bright without excessive heat. However, leaving them on for extended periods of time shorten the life of the bulb and can become warm to the touch. Axis recommends leaving the lights off unless they are needed. The lights operate from a button on the dash.

Models: *All models.*



Tower Lights: All boats equipped with towers will also have a 360-degree light on top for use at anchor. This white light provides additional visual assistance ahead of the bow; ***however, note that this light cannot be used while the boat is underway as it could impair other boaters' vision.*** This light is on whenever the navigation/anchor lights are on.



The optional tower lights are forward-facing. These lights can get hot with use. All tower lights are controlled through a toggle.

Models: All Axis boats are equipped with towers. If the standard tower has been deleted, there is a covered, two-pronged connector found on the top of the transom of boats without a tower. The all-around light is plugged into this connector when needed and stored under the rear passenger seat when not in use.

Underwater Transom Lights: Some boats may be equipped with optional underwater transom lights, which are located under the swim platform and add considerable brightness underwater. This is an added safety feature, particularly when swimming in shallow water. **Note that these lights are not allowed to be ON while the boat is underway.** As the lights are very bright, do not look directly into them when they are ON. If the lights overheat, such as can happen when the lights are left on while out of the water, the lights will automatically dim. **They can be very hot to the touch at this time and burn skin.** The lights are controlled by a switch at the transom.



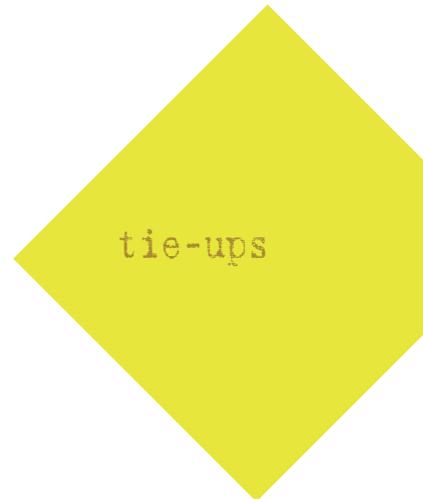
Underwater transom lights get hot during use, which could result in burns if touched. The light can remain hot for an extended period of time after it has been turned OFF.

Models: (Optional) All models.

Several methods of securing boats to shoreline and docks are available.

Although Axis does not sell or provide rope for tie-ups, many excellent marine aftermarket suppliers offer a wide range of rope for sale. Axis recommends a two-strand nylon rope. (Three strand may stretch too much and allow the boat to bump other objects.)

There are several different knots and hitches to secure boats to docks or shoreline. Axis recommends making the effort to learn these marine-intended knots and hitches. Consult with your authorized Axis dealer to determine which ones will work best in the tie-up application you will be using. Some hitches are intended for only short-term docking, while others work better for longer periods of inactivity. Always bear in mind that wave action may cause the boat to bump the shoreline (which could scratch the hull, which is not covered under warranty), or bumping against a dock, or even potentially other boats (also not covered under warranty), when selecting the appropriate method to secure the boat.



Cleats: All boat models offer optional pop-up cleats. Where equipped, the cleats will be located below the windshield on each side of the deck, and also near both rear sides.

Although there are multiple marine knots, the cleat hitch is a special knot used to tie the rope to a cleat. If a line is not correctly secured on the cleat using a cleat hitch, it can work itself loose.

Both the standard and pop-up cleats have two “horns” around which the line is tied. Begin by bringing the line past the center of the cleat on the outside beneath, and wrap it around under both horns. Then bring the line across and back under the first horn again in a figure-eight. Make another figure-eight loop around the second horn.

The pop-up cleats operate by pulling on the cleat. If it is flush with the deck, the cleat will pop up for use; to retract, push on the cleat once more.

If the boat will be moored for a period of time or where there is fairly active wave motion, Axis recommends the purchase of fenders, also available from reputable marine suppliers. Fenders are available in a range of sizes and materials, but the goal is to protect the boat from damage as a result of motion against the dock.

NOTICE

Axis recommends the purchase and use of fenders to protect the boat's gel coat finish whenever a boat is at risk of contact with docks or any other object (for example: rafting up with other boats) that may damage the finish. This kind of damage is not covered under warranty.

WARNING

Cleats are used to tie the boat to a dock or to hang fenders. They are not designed for any kind of towing, including other boats. Neither should they be used for anchoring, mooring or lifting the boat; the only locations structurally certified for such "strong point" requirements are the bow and stern eyes. Abuse of the cleats is likely to result in equipment failure that will damage the boat, which is not covered under warranty, and can also result in serious injury or death.

Models: (Optional) *Cleats are available as an option on all models.*

Bow eye and transom eyes: All boats are equipped with a single bow eye near the apex of the hull under the bow, and two transom eyes, which are located one each on the port and starboard sides of the transom. These semi-circular or U-shaped metal connections are made from stainless steel to reduce the effects of rust and corrosion. On boats that are not equipped with cleats, these eyes are used to tie-up the boat, and no other part of the boat, including any interior components such as the windshield extrusions or grab handles should ever be used.



NOTICE

Never tie up the boat, even temporarily, using any component of the boat except the bow eye, transom eyes and/or cleats (where equipped). Using any other component could result in damage to the boat that is not covered under warranty.

Models: *All models are equipped with a bow eye and transom eyes.*

horn

All boats are equipped with a horn. The purpose of the horn is to sound an alarm in the event of an emergency, and also to draw attention as you maneuver the boat in areas where line of sight is questionable or in instances when attention seems warranted. The horn is activated by a button on the dash.

Models: *All models.*





Even when accompanied by an on-board observer to assist in keeping track of passengers, skiers, boarders and others engaged in activities, operators need to use the mirror as part of constant alertness to the surroundings. All boats offer a windshield-mounted and adjustable mirror as an option.

Models: (Optional) *All models.*

mirror



Axis boats are equipped with fuel fill fittings and vents to provide state-of-the-art safety protection in the process of adding fuel to the tank. While most of the fuel system on the boat is inaccessible to owners/operators, the fuel fill was designed to ensure the process of fueling up is as safe as possible and efficient.

The fuel fill is located on the starboard side of the boat toward the aft. The fuel fill leads to a single fuel tank beneath the sub-floor in the cockpit.

There should be no spit-back or overfill at land-based gas stations in North America. However, the requirements that eliminate those issues are not applicable to some gasoline service stations in other countries or even at some marinas in North America. Therefore, care should always be taken while fueling the boat. Do not stand too close to the fuel fill location in case some fuel is expelled from the pressurized system. Do not smoke while filling, and do not use a cell phone. You may also hear an audible release of air pressure when opening the cap. Pay attention to ensure that gasoline is entering only into the boat's fuel fill and not spilling or running outside the fuel fill.

Note that the first time the boat's fuel tank is filled, the process may seem slow. This is because fuel is displacing air that was in the tank. After the first full tank, filling should proceed at approximately the same pace as one would expect in filling land vehicles.

fuel
fill



Gasoline is extremely flammable. Under some conditions, particularly those that allow fuel fumes to accumulate in enclosed areas, gas can be explosive as well. Avoid smoking while filling the gas tank or allowing any sparks in the area. Never run the boat engine while filling the gas tank. If any gas is spilled, clean it up with clean rags and dispose of properly on land. Avoid using a cell phone while pumping gas.

interior performance

steering
wheel

Steering in a boat is different from most land vehicles, although the effect is similar. Axis boats are equipped with steering wheels. The standard, fixed-angle steering wheel is turned in the direction the operator wishes to go. Instead of wheels turning in that direction, the boat steering wheel controls a rudder, and the rudder actually turns in the opposite direction. By cutting through the water with a rudder in the opposite direction, the bow of the boat will turn in the direction the steering wheel has been turned. Note that, compared to land-based vehicles, the turning process is usually more sluggish, less tightly controlled and requires more room. It's important for new operators to practice before maneuvering in tight locations.



Boats also do not track in the same manner as land-based vehicles. They are affected by currents, wave action, and natural motion created by the propeller. At slow speeds, the effect is more pronounced and boats seem to wander slightly. Trying to steer the boat back and forth to compensate actually only worsens the effect. As long as there is sufficient depth of water and there are no obstacles close at hand, allow the boat to follow its course. The overall course will be directionally straight if the steering wheel is held in place.

Some Axis boats are equipped with a tilting mechanism on the steering column. This allows the operator to adjust the steering wheel to the most comfortable angle and provide a sense of secure control. Equipped steering columns have a lever at the underside of the column. Press down on the lever until the steering wheel is movable. Tilt it up or down to the best angle for the operator and re-engage the lever snug against the steering column. Never force the lever. If it will not move with relative ease back into place, the steering wheel is not in one of its acceptable levels. Adjusting slightly should allow proper action of the tilt mechanism.

Models: *All models have a standard, fixed-angle steering wheel, unless equipped with an optional tilt mechanism, which is available on Axis models.*

NOTE: The engine will not start unless the shifter/throttle control is in the neutral position!

To the right of the boat operator is the shift/throttle lever. Any time the boat engine is OFF, the lever should be upright, which is Neutral (meaning the boat is not in gear). Boats are not equipped with a Park gear as land-based vehicles are.

At the base of the throttle is a shift lock knob. Pulling out on the knob disengages the transmission, thereby allowing use of the throttle without engaging the transmission. This is used for warm-up of the engine while it is still in Neutral. Be sure to position the throttle vertically (in Neutral) before re-engaging the transmission



by depressing the knob.

When engaging the transmission from neutral either forward or backward into reverse, pull up on the safety collar located directly below the throttle lever knob. The safety collar helps avoid unintentional movement into gear.

When shifting gears, always do so smoothly and briskly. Being either too hard and slamming the gears, or too tentative is hard on the shifter/throttle system and can result in damage that is not covered under warranty.

shifter/
throttle

NOTICE

Improper shifting and use of the throttle can result in damage to the system that is not covered under warranty. The shifter/throttle manufacturer has included additional instructions that are part of the owner's packet. Be sure to read and follow the instructions and additional information to ensure long and safe operation of the boat.

WARNING

Do not shift from forward to reverse while the engine is at high RPM. Damage to the transmission will result. When shifting from forward to reverse, the system requires a brief pause in the Neutral position to allow the engine to run in its idle position prior to moving into the opposite gear. Without this brief pause, it can also cause the engine to shut OFF. The subsequent loss of control can cause damage to the boat and/or injury to persons in or around the boat.

WARNING

Before starting the engine or engaging the transmission, be certain that there are no people in the water around the boat.

Models: *All models.*

Although unseen by the boat's occupants, the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) contributes to the boat's performance in critical fashion. Never make any modifications to the throttle control.

electronic
throttle
control
(etc)

DANGER

Never make any alternations or modifications to any part of the throttle control system, including the throttle control. Such changes render the engine and boat warranties void, and may result in loss of control of the boat, which could result in serious injury or death.

If, for any reason (unplugged, wire cut, a short, loss of power, or sensor failure, as examples), any part of the electronic throttle control system fails, the engine controller will default to idle. The operator will essentially have no control of the throttle and the Engine Fault alarm will activate.

If this happens, the operator must turn the ignition key to OFF, and then attempt to restart the engine. The operator may also need to turn the battery isolator switch off and then back on to reset the system. This will reset the computer area network. If the condition persists, however, it will be necessary to take the boat to an authorized Axis dealer for repair.

Additional information regarding the throttle control's safe operation and maintenance is included in additional separate material that is part of the new-boat informational package.

Models: *All models.*

pylon(s)



All models are equipped with at least one ski pylon. The tower has a pylon mount that can be used for wakeboarding and some other water activities. Generally, the pylon is located between the lounge lean-back seats and the sun deck area.

These pylons, which are intended for use in wakeboarding as well as skiing, are not intended for any other use.

NOTICE

DO NOT attempt to use the pylon for any purpose other than towing individuals behind the boat with an appropriate towing rope. DO NOT attempt to tow another boat by attaching a rope to the pylon. This will overload the pylons and can cause damage to the boat which will not be covered under warranty.

WARNING

DO NOT allow passengers to sit behind the pylon whenever someone in the water is being towed. When the towed individual lets loose of the ski/wakeboard rope, the tension may cause the rope and its tow handle to snap back into the deck area. Individuals may not be able to deflect the rope, with the result that people hit by the rope and handle could be injured, especially if they are not paying attention.

Axis recommends the use of two-strand towing rope only. Three-strand may yield too much and could result in more stretch than is wise.

Models: *All models.*

interior luxury

stereo components

One of the most enjoyable aspects of boating is the stereo system, and Axis offers a range of optional media opportunities.

Beyond the information provided regarding controls in the *Dashes and Video Screens* section of this Owner's Manual, most devices and software come with separate manuals and information. Review these materials prior to use.

Models: (Optional) *A variety of stereo options is available.*

seating

The standard Axis seating is crafted from top-quality materials, and engineered to provide the maximum- allowed number of individuals on-board for the boat model's design. Please note that it is very important for passengers to be seated as shown in the seating charts in the *Quick Reference Guide* section of this Owner's Manual. This provides for balance and avoidance of over-loading that could otherwise adversely affect the boat's ability to maneuver, swamp the boat or even cause injury or death.

Axis also offers a sliding skybox seat, available on most models. To operate, pull the grab handle from the center of the cushion, pulling backwards until it locks in place within the track system. Inside each engine hatch cover is a leanback cushion for the skybox seat. To set up the cushion pull the retractable pin and swivel the anodized arm ninety degrees (90°) until the pin locks in place.

To fully seat the anodized arms of each leanback cushion, pull the pin on each side of the skybox seat. When the arms are in the preferred position, replace the pins to fully secure the cushion. Be cautious to avoid pinching fingers or other skin.



Armrests are intended to be used only as armrests. Any excessive weight placed on an armrest, even briefly, can result in failure of the armrest. This is not covered under warranty, and could also result in injury. In moving armrests up and down, use caution to avoid pinching fingers or skin.

 **CAUTION**

Avoid pinching fingers or skin in moving armrests up or down.

 **DANGER**

Failure to evenly distribute the combination of passengers and additional gear brought on-board can result in loss of control of the boat, swamping and sinking, and other adverse effects. Never exceed the boat capacity, paying particular attention to limits in bow seating. This can result in serious injury or death.

 **WARNING**

Never attempt to jump into the body of water from any of the seating in the boat. It can be difficult to determine water depth, and it could be possible to misjudge clearance of the deck and gunwales.

No one should sit or ride on the sun pads when the boat engine is running. Carbon monoxide is emitted from the exhaust system and vented into the water beneath the swim platform. Fumes can and do reach the sun pad area. Avoidance of carbon monoxide poisoning is addressed in the *Safety* section of this Owner's Manual.

It is critical to the long-term use and enjoyment of the boat to perform the routine maintenance required to keep all interior upholstery in top condition. Details are provided in the *Care and Maintenance* section of this Owner's Manual.

Models: Seating varies by model. Check the Quick Reference Guide. The skybox seating is available on models A22, A24, T22 and T23.

glove
box

Axis recommends storing this Owner's Manual in the glove box so that it will always be readily available for reference during outings. Placing the Owner's Manual in a plastic bag will increase its protection.



The glove box is convenient for storing personal items while boating. While the glove box is not water proof, its design reduces the likelihood of damage from water that may come on-board. Axis does not warrant the level of water-resistance available when using the glove box.

The glove box opens by pushing on the button on the front of the lid and turning the button when it releases. Closing requires only lifting and shutting the lid tight. Closing requires minimal effort. If more effort is required, it is likely the glove box is overloaded and some material should be removed prior to closing.

NOTICE

Never attempt to close an overloaded glove box. Trying to force the lid closed could result in damage that is not covered under warranty. Avoid pinching fingers, hands and other body parts while closing the glove box lid.

Do not store any aerosol items in the glove box. These can overheat, leak and/or rupture. Any liquid or semi-liquid material placed in the glove box may spill or overheat. Care should always be used when placing liquids such as suntan lotion in the glove box. Axis is not responsible for such misjudgments.

If any water does intrude into the glove box, clean it out as soon as practical. Mold and mildew can result if even small amounts of water are not removed. As with any storage location, any spills should be cleaned efficiently to avoid damage and/or odors.

Models: All models have a glove box located forward of and adjacent to the observer seat.

storage
compartments

Axis boats have multiple storage compartments available throughout the boat. In general, storage is available in the bow and under seating.

As much as possible, gear and property brought on-board, should be stowed in storage compartments to prevent movement of items during the outing. Unsecured items could strike and potentially injure individuals on-board during operation.



Be sure to distribute items throughout the boat and compensate

for the persons on-board. Weight should be as evenly distributed throughout the boat as possible to avoid negatively affecting control. Never try to close an overloaded storage compartment. Forcing a compartment closure could result in damage to the boat that is not covered under warranty.

⚠ DANGER

Anything brought on-board should be stored in a designated storage compartment if at all possible to avoid the potential of being struck by an unsecured item while underway. This could result in serious injury or even death. Items should be evenly distributed and with attention to the number of passengers and where they will sit. Even distribution of added weight is critical to a safe operation.

Storage compartments should be cleaned out in accordance with *Care and Maintenance* instructions in this Owner's Manual. At least annually, all compartments require a thorough cleaning. If anything with residual odor is placed in a storage compartment, or if anything has spilled in the compartment, cleaning should occur as quickly as possible afterwards.

NOTICE

Never force a compartment closed as overloading could cause damage to the boat that is not covered under warranty. Storage compartments should be kept clean. Failure to do so may result in damage or permanent discoloring and/or odors that are also not covered under warranty.

Models: *All models.*



Adding more convenience is a marine-grade, removable cooler. Any cooler of the same or smaller size will fit in the same location under the seating immediately aft of the driver's seat, but Axis recommends marine-grade coolers as they use stainless-steel hardware, which is advisable for the type of conditions in which it will be used. Although the supplied cooler has a liner that reduces odor absorption, it is a good idea to clean out the cooler after each use. Odors may still penetrate, and spills can stain. Such occurrences are not covered under warranty.

Models: *All models.*

removable
cooler



All boats are equipped with cup holders. The cup holders are sized for contemporary, normal-sized cups. Axis recommends using only cups with covers as boat motion is likely to otherwise slosh liquids out of the cups. If liquids are spilled into the cup holder, or anywhere else, they should be cleaned up as soon as practical to prevent any damage to the boat components or anything brought on-board. Such damage is not covered under warranty.

Models: *All models.*

cup
holders



carpet and
non-skid
deck
traction

Carpet and non-skid deck traction are available in Axis models. The added comfort requires some additional attention to the interior of the deck. It is important to allow the carpet/mat to dry before covering the deck with a mooring cover or other canvas. (The snap-out carpets can be removed to air dry.) Although Axis carpets are constructed from marine-grade materials, if they do not dry thoroughly before storage, even short-duration, mold and mildew can set in. Additional information is available in the *Care and Maintenance* section of this Owner's Manual.

The snap-out carpet hardware is made from stainless steel to resist rust and corrosion. However, boat owners and operators should routinely check that the snaps are in good condition. Any time the snap-out carpets are reinstalled on the deck, be certain that the snaps are fully connected. Otherwise, the carpet could dislodge or move, causing passengers to slip and fall.



Ensure that snap-out carpets are secure prior to walking on them. If the snaps are not fully connected, the carpet may not function as designed. When dislodged, carpets and mats could cause a passenger to slip and fall.

Models: *The Corinthian carpet and non-skid deck traction are available as options on all Axis models.*

grab
handles

Boats are equipped with grab handles for added convenience and safety. Handles are generally inside the deck above passenger seating and on the transom, centered above the swim platform. The handles assist boarding, particularly from the swim platform into the deck area. During boat operation, the grab handles inside the deck can provide additional security for passengers. (No one should ever be on the swim platform during boat operation. More on this in the *Safety* section of this Owner's Manual.)

The handles are crafted from stainless steel or anodized aluminum to resist rust and corrosion. Routine maintenance should include regular cleaning.





Interior grab handles may be used by passengers to hold on to during boat operation. The handles are sturdy surfaces, which means that if an individual is thrown against them, bruising or abrasions may result.

If the boat is being operated in a manner that results in excessive movement of the passengers, or if people are shoving each other, even playfully, at any time, injury is possible. Axis strongly recommends that this kind of activity be avoided at all times. Do not use the handles to secure or tie the boat up as this can cause damage that is not covered by warranty.

Models: *All models. Locations vary. Operators and passengers should acquaint themselves with the locations prior to operation.*



A popular option on all models is the heater. Warm air is blown through a liquid/air heat exchanger using hot water or coolant from the engine. Vent locations vary by model, so owners/operators and passengers should familiarize themselves with the locations. The vents have sliding, directional gates that can redirect the air flow, or even shut it off.

The heater is controlled from a dash button. This is a three-position switch that operates at low or high speed, or OFF.

Be aware that operation of the heater is a drain on the battery. Review the *Electrical* section in the

Dashes and Video Screens portion of this Owner's Manual for important information regarding how to avoid becoming stranded by a fully discharged battery or batteries. Pay attention to the voltmeter reading; whenever it falls below 10.5 volts, the battery requires recharging.

In boats equipped with the Salt Water package, glycol runs through the heater core. In non-salt conditions, the heater must be drained prior to storage or even brief periods of the boat exposed to cold temperatures, or damage will occur. This is addressed in the *Care and Maintenance* section of this Owner's Manual.

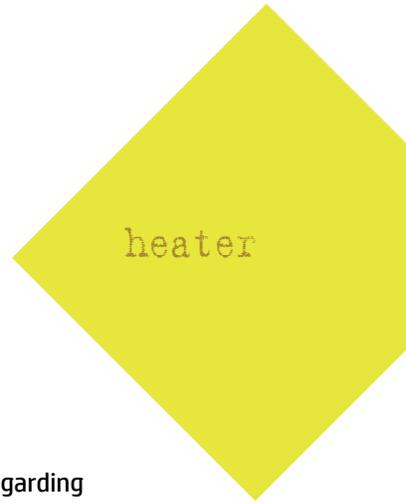
Also note that air coming through the vents may be cool initially, depending on whether the engine has warmed up. The hot water to heat the heater core is pulled from the engine. Therefore, the engine must be running in order to have warm air flow from the heater. Allow a reasonable period for the air to warm. However, if it has not warmed after several minutes, it may signal an issue with the heater system. This will require attention from an authorized Axis dealer's service department.



Never operate the heater within a confined space. This includes with a canvas cover over the cockpit or bow area, with the stern of the boat in a shallow area, or at the dock/shore with other boats or docks close

by. Any situation in which exhaust fumes are trapped or limited in disbursement could result in carbon monoxide fumes within the deck. Carbon monoxide poisoning is addressed in the **Safety** section of this Owner's Manual, and should be avoided.

Models: *(Optional) A three-outlet heater is available on all models. A dual heater with accordion hoses is available on the A24.*



tower, canvas and accessories



The tower on all Axis models is the Grey Skull. The Grey Skull can be raised to its full height for extraordinary boating enjoyment, or lowered for towing and storage, or for bridge clearance while on the water.



Lowering the Tower:

Step 1: Prior to lowering the tower, fold any board racks inward.

Step 2: Slide the helm seat all the way forward and rotate the seat so that it faces aft.

Step 3: On each interior side of the tower legs are two knobs. On the helm (driver's side) of the tower, simply unscrew both knobs. Place the knobs in a secure location (we suggest using the same location repeatedly so the knobs will be easy to find), such as the glove box or a cup holder.

Step 4: After the knobs are removed, fold the Axis logo plate inward until it is in the fully lowered position. (It will still be attached to the tower base.)

Step 5: On the opposite side, while holding the overhead hoop bar to steady it, unscrew both knobs and place in a secure location. Make sure you hold onto the top bar to prevent it from falling in case the side plate comes loose.

Step 6: After the knobs are removed, do not rotate the Axis logo plate yet. Slightly lift the overhead hoop bar to relieve pressure on the leg.

Step 7: With your other hand, now fold the Axis logo plate inward until it is in the fully lowered position. (It will still be attached to the tower base.)

Step 8: Gently lower the tower toward the aft until it reaches its lowest level.



Step 1



Step 2



Steps 3 & 5



Steps 4 & 6



Step 8

Raising the Tower:

- Step 1: Gently raise the tower forward until it reaches its highest level.
- Step 2: With your other hand, on one side fold the Axis logo plate upward until it is in the fully raised position. (It remains attached to the tower base.)
- Step 3: Standing to the side nearest to the leg in which the first two (2) knobs will be installed, and with one hand, hold the upper hoop bar in a steady position.
- Step 4: Align the holes on the tower leg and reinstall the knobs on that side of the tower.
- Step 5: On the other side, fold the Axis logo plate upward until it is in the fully raised position.
- Step 6: Align the holes on the tower leg and reinstall the other two knobs.
- Step 7: Swivel the helm seat forward and slide it back to the preferred location for driving.
- Step 8: Return any board racks outward to their normal location.

Models: *The Grey Skull tower is standard on all Axis models. It can be deleted by the purchaser at the time of order. Due to the complexity of mounting the tower, and how critical it is to the boat's stability that it be mounted in the proper location, as well as the requirements for any electrical wiring, Axis does not recommend the addition of a tower and tower accessories after the boat has been delivered. Adding any tower other than an Axis-built tower to a boat will void the warranty.*

NOTICE

Adding any tower to an Axis boat other than a Axis-built tower will void the warranty. Due to the complexity of adding a tower, the stresses on the deck and the potential for injury if the tower fails, Axis strongly discourages the addition of a post-boat-construction tower.

Optional Toggle Latch:

On boats equipped with the optional toggle latch, during operation, the toggle switch must be secured on each side as shown in following photos.



Always ensure that the toggle latch on each side is secure prior to any outing. If a latch is left unsecured, the tower will become unstable and could fall on individuals, or become dislodged while towing if the tower is upright. In opening and closing the toggle latch, take care to avoid pinching fingers, hands or parts of the body.

The photos on the following page show how the toggle works. To secure it, reverse the steps.

To raise or lower the tower, Axis strongly recommends a second person to help steady the tower into position. The tower's weight could cause loss of control, resulting in damage to the boat or potential injury to person(s).

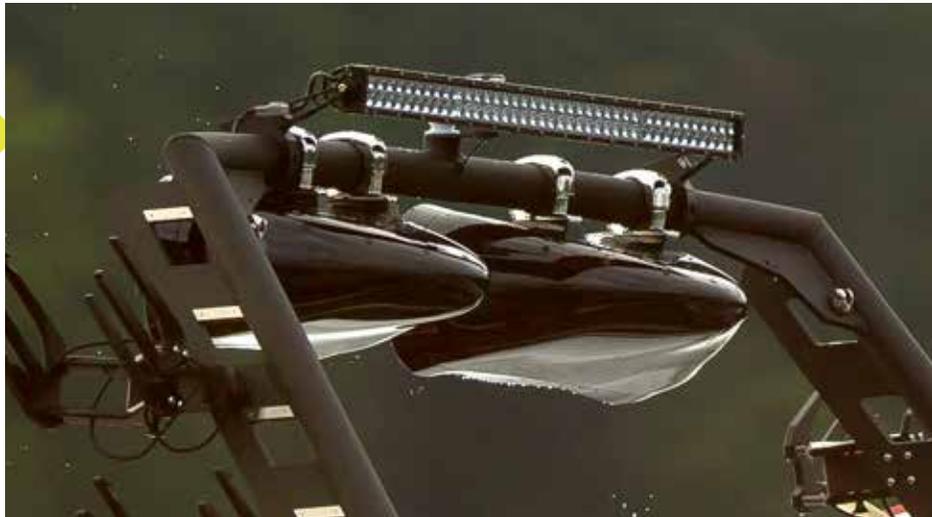


A second person to assist in raising or lowering the tower is strongly recommended. Due to the weight and angle of the tower, a lone individual could lose control, resulting in damage to the boat, which is not covered under warranty, and/or injury to people in the tower's range of movement.



The optional tower lights provide a wide area of lighting forward of the boat. See additional information in the *Dashes and Video Screens* section of this Owner's Manual.

tower
lights



One of the most popular options is the Bimini top, which provides protection from the sun for the driver, observer and may also offer shade to others on-board, depending on the sun's angle. It also provides storage for ropes. The deluxe version also offers surfboard storage.

The canvas cover requires thorough drying prior to the boat being stored. See the *Care and Maintenance* section of this Owner's Manual for additional information.

bimini
top

Wet Sounds eight-inch tower speakers with tweeter offer full mid-bass sound and clean detailed highs. The Axis-designed G-Force enclosure features waterproof connectors and optional swivel mounts on the Icon 8. The speakers are powered by a 500-watt Wet Sounds amp. The Rev 8 speakers can also be teamed up with amps.

Read the *Dashes and Video Screens* section of this Owner's Manual for additional information about the speaker operation, as well as material supplied by the manufacturer.

g-force icon 8
tower speakers
or g-force rev 8
speakers w/horn

These aerospace-grade, anodized-aluminum swivel racks are corrosion-resistant and ratchet down with a slight tug on the single lever, securing the wake items. Be sure that boards are securely in place prior to operating the boat, as they can become projectiles if they are not. Also, remove boards and stow inside the boat before trailering. Highway speeds can cause damage even if the boards are secure on the rack.

The ski rack accommodates two slalom skis with easy-access bungee forks to free up storage areas on board. The ski racks can be mounted on either the port or starboard side of the tower, or on both.

clamping spinner
board racks
or
ski rack



Secure boards and/or skis on the rack prior to operating the boat. If they are not secure, the boards and/or skis may come off the rack and become projectiles that could damage the boat or hurt individuals.

Remove them from the racks and stow in the boat when towed on a trailer. Even if secured on the racks, highway speed can cause damage to the boards, skis, tower or boat, or even cause them to become loosened from the racks. Spinner racks should be locked prior to towing.

tower
mirror

Housed in an aluminum billet with an adjustable arm, the optional mirror offers high-definition, prescription-grade optics with a 140-degree field of view.

The mirror is adjustable by way of a clamp on the tower. The mirror should be removed and stowed in a storage compartment inside the boat if the boat will be towed any substantial distance.



Models: (Optional) *These accessories are available as options on all Axis towers. They may be supplied as part of a package.*

on and under the water

blower
system

One of most critical elements of the boat is the blower system. There are important things to remember when operating the boat:

Always operate the blower for several minutes prior to starting the engine, ensuring the engine compartment is open. This should also be done when idling or running at low speed. This allows the discharging of fumes that otherwise allowed to accumulate could result in an explosion.

The blower is controlled from an ON-OFF switch on the dash.



Always operate the blower for several minutes prior to starting the engine, running at a low speed or at idle. This must be done with the engine compartment open. Failure to perform this necessary function could result in an explosion of the accumulated fumes within the compartment, resulting in serious injury or death.

The blower system vents carbon monoxide, a naturally occurring by-product of the engine and drive train operation, through the exhaust manifold, muffler, exhaust lines and flap combine to remove dangerous carbon monoxide and other naturally occurring toxic by-products from the engine and drive train operation. The emissions primarily are eliminated through the exhaust flap located beneath the swim platform. Although much of the exhaust is discharged into and through the water, fumes still reach the swim platform and transom area of the boat, including the sun pads. Therefore, no one should ever be on the swim platform, transom or sun pads when the engine is operating.



Never allow anyone to be on the swim platform, transom or sun pads when the engine is running. Carbon monoxide fumes are colorless and odorless. Illness and death can result from breathing fumes, even before a person is aware of breathing them. See the Safety section of this Owner's Manual for more information regarding this critical matter.



Always allow the exhaust manifolds to cool before touching them. (The manifolds are on the upper side of the engine on both sides.) Engine operation will result in the manifolds becoming very hot, and touching could result in burns to the skin.



NOTICE

Engines equipped with catalyst exhaust manifolds that may produce an unusual odor. This is typical of engines with a catalytic converter exhaust system. If you are uncertain about any odor, do not hesitate to contact an authorized Axis dealer for assistance in determining the cause and potential for concern.

The boat is also equipped with a natural air-intake that forces air through a ventilation system on the deck of the boat. This channels air from the bilge to the transom vent.

With proper maintenance, which is the responsibility of the boat owner and/or operator, the ventilation system works efficiently and protects the people on-board from dangerous fumes. Follow the maintenance requirements as indicated in the *Care and Maintenance* section of this Owner's Manual.

Never operate the boat if you or anyone on board suspects that the exhaust or fuel system is not performing as designed.

Models: *All models are equipped with a blower system.*

Another critical component in the safe operation of the boat is a properly functioning bilge system. The bilge is a void between the deck and hull in which unintended water accumulates as it is drained from other areas of the boat. (It does not include the water in the ballast system, which is deliberately added to the boat and must be dealt with separately.)

As noted in the *Care and Maintenance* section of this Owner's Manual, the bilge should be routinely checked, and drained as necessary. The automatic function will often keep the system free of excess water. Too much water in the system can affect the boat's handling under operation, and can potentially swamp a boat, causing damage to other components in the bilge compartment.

bilge
system

There are two (2) bilge pumps in all boats. One pump is located in the center of the boat, directly below the center pie-plate access. The second pump is located at the transom of the boat, aft of the engine on the port side.

Bilge pumps can be turned ON manually or automatically. To turn ON the pump manually, find the switch on screen or switch on the dash. See the *Instrument Panel, Gauges and Buttons* section of this Owner's Manual for additional information on operation through the screen. The bilge pumps are also equipped with a sensor to automatically trigger instant-on if water is sensed around the pump. This functions at all times. The automatic mode will always be activated, even if the optional battery isolator switch is turned to the OFF position. Therefore, be certain the pump is working properly and there is no kink in the output hose before storing the boat for long periods of time since the bilge pump will continue to run as long as it senses water. Otherwise, this could cause a battery to drain and could ultimately damage the pump over time.

Operators should always check that the drain plugs are secure prior to every operation!



Drain plugs must always be checked to be certain they are SECURELY installed prior to every outing and operation. Failure to install the drain plugs will allow water to intrude into the boat and can result in flooding, swamping and sinking the boat. Such action could result in damage to the boat that is not covered under warranty as well as serious injury or death to persons on-board.



After manual operation of the bilge is complete, return the switch to the automatic position. If it is left in the manual position and there is insufficient water in the bilge to pump, the bilge pump will cause it to eventually fail, and such action is not covered under warranty. Axis recommends testing the function of the bilge pump prior to each use of the boat. This can be done by simply turning the pump(s) on and making sure they are running.

There will likely be a small amount of water in the bilge at all times as the pump cannot eliminate 100% of water. A minor amount of water is acceptable. However, operators should monitor bilge water levels through the center pie-hole access plate. In all models, this hole is located in the center of the floor near the driver's helm. (It may be under carpet or mat.) It should remain secure during operation and opened when the boat is stationary and the engine not running. Be certain to close the access plate before operating the boat again. Since the threads on the plug can sometimes be misdirected when securing, double-check. Individuals on-board could trip and injure themselves if the access plate is not secured properly.

All boats are equipped with two (2) drain plugs, a 1/2" drain plug on the transom and a T-handle drain plug in the center of the boat. The 1/2" drain plug can be accessed outside the boat, directly under the swim platform on the center back of the transom. On

Axis boats, the T-handle can be accessed inside the boat through the center pie-hole. Be certain to read the above information regarding **SECURELY** installing drain plugs prior to all outings.



NOTICE

The bilge system plugs should be removed at the conclusion of any boating outing in which the boat is removed from water. This assists in the draining process. Axis recommends keeping the plugs stored in a designated storage compartment on a routine basis so that they are always easy to locate prior to the next outing. Never launch a boat without ALL the plugs reinstalled; this should be part of the routine checks prior to launching the boat into the water. Failure to reinstall the plugs will result in water entering the bilge system and can sink the boat.

NOTICE

Automatic bilge systems require a small amount of electrical charge, which is drained from the battery or batteries on-board. Eventually, the battery could become fully discharged, which will mean that the automatic bilge will no longer work. If the boat is left in a body of water during this period and water continues to enter the bilge system, it will mean that water is not drained. This could lead to damage to components in the bilge and potentially to the rest of the boat. Such damage is not covered under warranty. Therefore, if a boat will be left untended for a period of time, owners/operators should make frequent checks of the system to ensure that the battery retains a charge.

During storage or winterization, the batteries are removed. This will cause the automatic bilge system to be temporarily inoperable. This adds to the importance to never leave the boat in a body of water without a fully charged battery installed.

Because of the frequent use of the bilge pump and its importance to the safe operation of the boat, the bilge pumps, which are located in the center bilge area below the pie plate and engine (aft) area. These should be checked by an authorized Axis dealer as part of an annual maintenance routine.

 **DANGER**

If the bilge system is not operating properly when a boat is launched, **DO NOT** continue with the outing. If the bilge system ceases to function properly during an outing, have all persons on-board put on a PFD if they are not already wearing one. Return to shore immediately and disembark. Without a properly functional bilge system, the boat is in danger of sinking, placing all on board at serious risk.

Axis's hard-tank Hi Flo ballast system is the best, most discrete way to add significant weight or balance out your load to create the exact wake or wave you desire.

Hard tanks don't collect mildew on the outside and add to the maintenance requirements. Because the tanks are housed under the floorboard, storage is not compromised. (In Axis boats, the bow tank only is an optional soft bag.) The tanks also provide accurate level readings, avoiding the inconsistencies of sacks.

All Axis boats are equipped with at least three (3) ballast tanks and have an optional bow (4") tank, plus optional plumbing for Plug 'n Play.

NOTICE

Optional plumbing for additional ballast bags is available at the time of the original boat order. Note that adding water to a Plug 'n Play bag adds more weight, and this weight must be subtracted from the total allowed for persons, gear and water added. Weight distribution must also be considered. Exceeding the weight limits can lead to damage to the boat, and possible sinking.

Most of the ballast system is invisible to the consumer, but its effects are obvious and enjoyable. The tanks are located beneath the deck in locations that will assist in balancing the added weight of the water. However, in boats equipped with Surf Gate, adjustments can be made to boat balance that will allow additional wake from either side of the boat in a safer manner

ballast
system

than would be done by shifting passengers and/or gear on-board. See more information on Surf Gate later in this section.

The tanks are controlled by toggle switches at the dash.

Be sure to empty the ballast tanks prior loading the boat onto the trailer and removing the boat from the water. Tanks **MUST** be empty prior to trailering the boat as the additional weight can cause damage to the trailer, and tow vehicle; such imbalance on the trailer could affect safety, or overload the trailer and cause damage that is not covered under warranty.



Water in the ballast tanks should always be pumped out prior to removing the boat from the water. Never tow the boat on a trailer with water in the ballast tanks; residual water can cause an imbalance that alters the amount of weight on the trailer tongue. Without the proper weight percentage forward, the tongue can become unstable and cause loss of control of the trailer and tow vehicle. Additionally, attempting to tow your boat without the ballast tanks and/or bags emptied can overload the trailer and cause damage that is not covered under warranty.



Boats that are going to be stored for more than a couple of weeks or prepared for winter, must have all of the water removed from the ballast tanks. Failure to do so can result in damage that is not covered under warranty.

When emptying the ballast tanks, watch the outlets on both sides of the boat and aft, depending on the model and number of outlets. (If you are uncertain, check with your authorized Axis dealer for assistance in determining the bilge outlets as opposed to the ballast outlets.) Ballast pumps will continue working as long as the controller is ON. Therefore, operators must ensure that the pumps are turned OFF when the outlets show only a small amount of water is coming out. Leaving the pumps ON will result in pump damage.

If the boat is equipped with optional Plug 'n Play, Malibu recommends rechecking that the rear tanks are empty five minutes after starting the drain process. This verifies that no extra water was left from Plug 'n Play and leaked into the hard tank.



Ballast pumps must be turned OFF after emptying the tanks. When only a trickle of water is coming from the outlets, manually turn OFF the ballast pumps, via the toggle switch. Allowing the ballast pumps to continue operating when there is no water to be pumped will result in the internal controls being permanently damaged, which is not covered under warranty.

Flushing the Ballast Tank System

These procedures have been developed to help prevent the spread of aquatic invasive species, especially quagga and zebra mussels that attach and infest inside ski boat ballast tank systems. Flushing the system with hot water (150°F or greater) kill quagga and zebra mussel juveniles and larvae in seconds and protects water bodies from the many destructive invasive species that hitchhike on trailered watercraft. Finally, it enables you to comply with state and federal laws prohibiting the spread of quagga and zebra mussels. Failure to comply could result in your boat being impounded and you could be subject to criminal prosecution.

In General, when a water body is known to be infested with invasive species:

- Boats entering the water are not required to be inspected and cleaned.
- Boaters leaving the water should have their craft inspected, cleaned, and flushed according to these Procedures (for ballast system) and state/Federal laws (for all boat and trailer requirements).

When a water body is known to **NOT** be infested with invasive species:

- Arriving boaters should be inspected according to state/Federal laws (for all boat and trailer requirements) and these procedures (for ballast system) before entering the water. If **ANY** mussel adults, juveniles or larvae are discovered, a complete cleaning of all required equipment is required.
- Boats leaving the water are not required to be inspected and cleaned.

Be sure to check state and federal laws and regulations to be sure you are complying with requirements when entering or exiting bodies of water known to be infested with invasive species.

1. Locate the thru-hull ports on the star-board and port sides of the boat circled in yellow (shown to the right) upon arrival to the designated inspection/wash station.
2. Fill each of these four (4) ports with hot water of at least 150°F.
3. The corresponding ballast tank will completely fill with hot water and begin flowing out of the adjacent port and/or the port located on the bottom of the boat.
4. Allow the hot water to continually flow for 10-15 sec. before moving to the next port.
5. After all four (4) port locations have been successfully flushed for 10-15 sec., the process is complete.

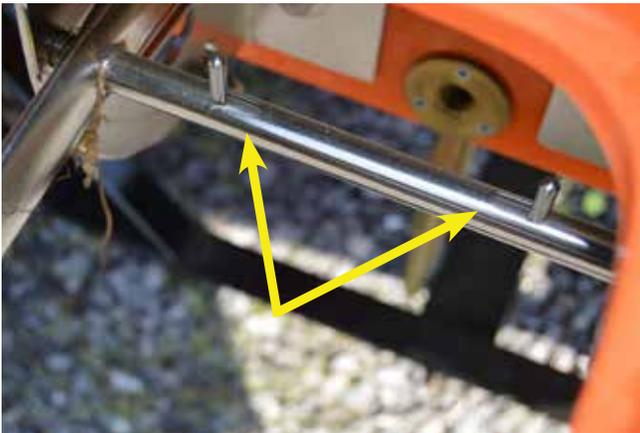


Models: All models are equipped with ballast systems unless it is deleted during the build process, per the customer's order. The optional plumbing for Plug 'n Play must be part of the original order. Owners can order 800-lb, 900-lb or 1000-lb ballast systems.



The Auto-Set Wedge allows the driver to displace water in excess of the ballast system. The Auto-Set Wedge is teamed with Surf Gate to maximize the wake experience. Because the water displacement affects how the boat handles, Axis recommends practicing operations with the Auto-Set Wedge and/or Surf Gate before deploying with riders/boarders/surfers behind the boat. If the

auto-set
wedge



Auto-Set Wedge fails to deploy or retract as designed, there may be damage to the Wedge system. Please have your authorized Axis dealer evaluate the system for proper operation.

The Auto-Set Wedge is raised or lowered by opening the pie-hole access on the swim platform. Below the platform, a slide on the metal bar allows the Wedge support to move up and down. When the Wedge is lowered, the force of the water will hold it in place. To raise it, simply pull the wedge back

into the upright position. When the Wedge is back into its upright position, the slides will lock it in place.

NOTICE

Never stand or sit on the Auto-Set Wedge plate or place objects on it. Never use the Auto-Set Wedge to mount the transom. The Auto-Set Wedge cannot sustain added weight on it, and subsequent damage to the Auto-Set Wedge or transom of the boat as a result will not be covered under warranty. Do not boat in shallow water, load the boat on the trailer or tow with the Wedge in the lowered position as it can cause damage to the Wedge that is not covered under warranty.

There is a breaker board in the port rear storage compartment adjacent to the engine compartment. The black box contains four (4) breakers. If the Auto-Set Wedge will not operate verify that the supplemental breakers located in the port rear storage compartment are properly set.

Note that the Auto-Set Wedge should always be retracted when not in use.

Models: (Optional) *The Auto-Set Wedge is an option available on all models.*

power
wedge

The Power Wedge has up to 1,500 pounds of wake-creating water displacement. The upward angle radically increases lift, allowing the driver to get a fully loaded boat on plane much more quickly. The Power Wedge II is frequently teamed with Surf Gate to maximize the wake experience.

The Power Wedge is controlled through the video screen as explained in the *Dashes and Video Screens* section of this Owner's Manual. The Power Wedge can also be controlled by the optional Rotary Control Knob offered in the Sport Package; the optional Steering Wheel controls; or the optional Surf Band. Because the water displacement affects how the boat handles, Axis recommends practicing operations with the Power Wedge and/or Surf Gate before deploying with riders/boarders/surfers behind the boat.

The Power Wedge will not return to "stow" unless the boat speed is above one (1) mph and below ten (10) mph. Always verify there is no person or object around the Power Wedge while it is stowing. If an object is obstructing the process, damage or injury could occur if caught between the wedge and the transom. The Power Wedge has a pressure relief valve to allow the wedge to move manually and freely in the event of a fault. Information on how to use the pressure relief valve is provided in the *Care and Maintenance* section of this Owner's Manual.



NOTICE

Never stand or sit on the Power Wedge plate or place objects on it. Never use the Power Wedge to mount the transom. The Power Wedge cannot sustain added weight on it, and subsequent damage to the Power Wedge or transom of the boat as a result will not be covered under warranty.

There is a breaker board in the port rear closeout adjacent to the engine compartment. The black board contains four (4) breakers. If the Power Wedge will not operate, verify that the supplemental breakers located in the port rear storage compartment are properly set.

Note that the Power Wedge should always be retracted when not in use.

Models: (Optional) *The Power Wedge is an option available on all models.*

surf
gate

Surf Gate, in conjunction with the Auto-Set Wedge, offers the most innovative wake-production in the industry. Control of the two transom-mounted gates is through the center screen on the dash, or by the optional Surf Band, as explained in the *Instrument Panel, Switches and Buttons* section of this Owner's Manual.

The gates are controlled by selecting the desired surf side of the boat (port/left or starboard/right). When a gate is deployed, the actual desired surf wake will be created on the

opposite side of the boat. For example, when the left wake is desired, select the left arrow; the right/starboard gate will be the gate that will deploy. The gate will deploy only between the speeds of seven (7) mph and thirteen (13) mph. While the boat is underway, the surf wake can be transferred from one side to the other in less than three (3) seconds. While the transfer is occurring, there is an indicator horn on the transom that signals to boarders/surfers when the surf wake is about to transfer from one side to the other.



Because the gates can function independently of each other, it is important for people on board to pay attention to how the boat is leaning. Unlike earlier methods for creating a surf wake, with Surf Gates the surf wake will be at optimal performance when the boat is weighted evenly. If too much ballast, gate and passengers are loaded to one side or the other, it could create an unstable situation in which the boat could become swamped. Always use common sense and good judgment in adjusting weight on and in the boat.



Pay attention to how the weight is distributed on and in the boat at all times, particularly when engaged in water sports. Too much ballast, gate and passengers to one side of the boat could create an unstable condition that could result in an unsafe situation for all. Even in making waves, care must be taken to put safe operation first.

Never place objects on a Surf Gate or try to use a Gate to support a person's weight. The Surf Gates are not manufactured or mounted to accept additional weight.

NOTICE

Never add any weight to a Surf Gate, nor use one to hold a person's weight. The Surf Gate cannot sustain added weight on it, and subsequent damage to the Surf Gate or transom of the boat as a result will not be covered under warranty.

If there is a malfunction of the Surf Gates, an alarm will sound through the instrument panel. The volume of the transition alarm is controlled through the stereo controls and emits through the tower speakers. If the boat is not equipped with tower speakers, or if it is equipped with tower speakers but they are turned OFF, the alarm cannot be heard.

The Surf Gates should always be retracted when not in use.

Models: (Optional) *The Surf Gates are an option available on all models.*

Beneath the boat are several critical components for the proper and safe operation of the boat. In general, consumers do not have to give these items attention beyond routine checks and maintenance, but if any of them are damaged, it can result in a truncated outing.

The rudder is part of the steering system. The steering wheel turns the rudder in the direction that the driver wishes to steer. More information about the steering system is

underwater gear
(rudder, fins,
strut, propeller,
paddlewheel and
raw-water intake/
sea strainer)

available in the *Starting and Operation* section of this Owner's Manual. Note that the rudder extends below the hull of the boat. This is critical to remember when boating in shallow water or water with obstructions. Even if the water appears deep enough for the hull, it may not be deep enough for the rudder to pass unimpeded.

NOTICE

Do not operate the boat in water too shallow for the rudder to operate. Obstructions can also damage the rudder, rendering it inoperable. Such damage is not covered under warranty.

A single-track fin is standard on Axis models. A second fin may be added as an option. The fin adds tracking stability. As with the rudder, it extends below the hull and should be considered when boating in shallow water.

The strut and strut housing are fitted from the drive train to the propeller to create the propulsion that moves the boat forward and aft. As with the rudder, these components extend below the hull. Operation in water that is too shallow or among obstructions can damage the components and make it impossible to continue boating until fixed.

NOTICE

Do not operate the boat in water too shallow for the strut, strut housing and propeller to operate. Obstructions can also damage these components, rendering them inoperable. Such damage is not covered under warranty.

Different conditions, including altitude or specific characteristics of individual bodies of water can impact boating enjoyment. If environmental conditions are suspected of negatively impacting propulsion, discuss this with an authorized



Axis dealer, who may be able to recommend minor changes to the propeller, or replacement of a propeller at the consumer's choice and expense, that will improve circumstances for that particular application. There are limits to changes that are approved by Axis engineers. Changes that exceed those standards will void the warranty. Extreme changes can also alter the safe handling of the boat and its maneuverability.

NOTICE

Consumers may choose to change characteristics of propellers or even replace them. Axis recommends doing so only after consulting with an authorized Axis dealer as exceeding Axis standards for the propulsion system will void the warranty.

Never allow anyone to be in the water forward of the bow or behind the boat when the boat engine is running, even if the boat is in neutral gear. If the shifter/throttle is inadvertently put into gear, the boat could potentially run over persons in the water. A moving propeller is extremely dangerous and could cause serious injury or death.



Care must be taken to avoid being in the water forward or aft of the boat when the engine is running, even if the boat is not in a moving gear. If the shifter/throttle goes into gear, there may not be time for people to get out of the way. Propeller edges are sharp. With motion, propellers can maim or become lethal.

There are two sources for speed that provide speed information to the center screen or speedometer of the boat: the paddlewheel (standard on all boats) and GPS (optional on all Axis models). The method to switch between speed sources (paddlewheel and GPS) is explained in the *Instrument Panel, Switches and Buttons* section of this Owner's Manual.

Because this affects the cruise control, be sure that the paddlewheel and GPS operation, where equipped, is unimpeded. To verify GPS operation is correct, verify that the GPS puck has a clear line of site to the sky. This is located on the starboard side of the boat, directly forward of the dash windshield.

The raw-water intake brings water out of the lake or river for cooling circulation in the engine. (It is circulated and returned to the body of water via the exhaust system.)

Both the paddlewheel and raw-water intake/sea strainer must **ALWAYS** be free of debris. Any boating that takes place in brackish water or water with flora, should be interrupted periodically to be certain that no weeds have become tangled with anything under the hull. See the **Care and Maintenance section** in this Owner's Manual for information on how to properly remove debris from the raw-water intake/sea strainer.



Debris in the body of water, including naturally occurring vegetation, can become entwined with the components under the hull. This can result in damage to the boat, particularly if the debris interferes with the raw water intake, starving the drive train of necessary cooling

water. Such damage is not covered under warranty.

Models: *The paddlewheels are standard on all Axis models, and GPS is optional. All else is standard.*

The swim board provides additional enjoyment of the Axis experience. While the swim board, can ease movement in and out of the water, Axis reminds users to exercise caution. When jumping off the boat, always be absolutely certain that there is sufficient depth. Appearances can be deceptive, especially in clear water. Although the swim board is constructed with anti-skid properties, it is still the responsibility of users to use care when walking on it, using it to get on-board, using it to get into the cockpit, standing or sitting on the swim board.

As noted multiple times throughout this Owner's Manual, never allow anyone to be on the swim board when the engine is running, due to exhaust fumes.



Never allow anyone to be on the swim board or ladder when the engine is running, even at idle. Exhaust fumes can quickly overcome individuals, leading to serious injury or death. More information is available in the Safety section of this Owner's Manual.

Additional information regarding the routine maintenance of the swim platform is available in the Care and Maintenance section of this Owner's Manual.

Models: *All Axis boats are equipped with a swim platform. Under-swim platform ladders are optional on all models.*





salt
water
series

Boats that will be operated in salt water—or brackish fresh water—require several alterations to ensure that they will continue to operate properly. While care and maintenance are critical for all boats, those that are run in salt water require even more attention to detail.

Salt or polluted fresh water can quickly damage the boat, including corrosion that can result in the serious threat to the well-being of boaters.

 **WARNING**

Boats that have been operated in polluted fresh water or in salt water should be thoroughly rinsed with clean, fresh water after an outing. The corrosive properties of this type of water can cause damage that is not covered under warranty. Hardware that is damaged by brackish or salt water can eventually fail, which could cause malfunction of the hardware, even hardware chosen for its anti-corrosive properties, and/or the components that are held in place by the hardware, which could result in serious injury or death to persons on-board.

Among the components that are changed or adjusted for operation in salt water are:

- closed cooling system for the engine.
- hydraulic steering, which is enclosed to prevent water intrusion.
- stainless steel gas shocks.
- anodized seat base slide assembly.
- anodized or stainless steel ski pylon.
- grounding and bonding of all components below waterline.
- silicone sealant on all appropriate components on the transom, driveshaft and grab handles.

One of the most important salt-water components is the sacrificial zinc anode. These are attached to the exterior of the boat, below the water line.

The purpose of the anode is to be sacrificial. There is a greater degree of attraction between the anode and the corrosive action of the salt water than between the boat's metal parts and the water. In the most simplistic terms, both rust (oxidation) and metal reduction are the effects of operating in salt water. To reduce these naturally occurring results, the sacrificial anodes attract and reduce most of the effects.

IMPORTANT NOTE: The sacrificial zinc anode does not totally eliminate the corrosion process. Therefore, it is important to flush and rinse the boat after use.

As part of the routine maintenance, regularly check the anodes, which are located on the transom, driveshaft and rudder. Verify with your authorized Axis dealer the appropriate reduction at which it is time to replace the anode.



NOTICE

Reduction of the sacrificial zinc anode as a result of operation in brackish fresh or in salt water conditions is normal as it protects to some degree the rest of the boat. Replacement of the anode is considered part of the routine maintenance procedure and is not covered under warranty.

Models: (Optional) *The Salt Water Series is available on all models.*

AXIS

WAKE RESEARCH



trailers



trailers

reporting safety defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Malibu Boats, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Malibu Boats, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://nhtsa.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor

vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

legal requirements for towing

Be aware that many state and local jurisdictions in North America have specific laws and/or ordinances regarding towing. It is the operator's responsibility to research and become familiar with specific requirements that are in effect in the areas in which you will be towing. Information is often available online, but you can also contact your area's motor-vehicle office for direction and details.

If you will be taking your boat and trailer on vacation or to an outing in another jurisdiction in which you do not regularly tow, it is necessary to determine the appropriate laws for that area. Law enforcement officers will expect you to have knowledge of applicable laws and ordinances.

Laws can cover, but are not limited to, such components and matters as lights, brakes, safety cables, driver's license requirements, trailer licenses and permits, and overall size.

Some areas may also have insurance requirements. Determine whether you must carry liability insurance specifically for towing. If you have financed your boat and/or trailer, your lender may also require full coverage. This is also your responsibility to determine and to secure as needed. Malibu (Axis) Trailers do not assume any responsibility for your knowledge and confirmation that the requirements have been met.

basic safety rules

Make sure you understand all of the operating instructions prior to attempting to operate this trailer. Accidents are generally caused by the operator's failure to follow basic safety rules or written precautions. Most accidents can be avoided if the operator is completely familiar with the trailer and its operation, follows recommended practices, and is able to recognize and avoid potentially hazardous situations.

Failure to observe the safety recommendations contained in this manual may result in severe personal injury or death to you or to others. Use caution and common sense when trailering. Don't take unnecessary chances! Basic safety rules are outlined in this section of the manual.

Axis strongly encourages people towing to read all safety material available, and to become familiar with laws and ordinances pertaining to towing and driving within applicable jurisdictions. It is advisable to also pay attention to insurance requirements and to fully insure the trailer, boat and prepare for any potential liability. Review the tow vehicle's Owner's Manual as well, prior to operation and towing.

connection to the tow vehicle

PREPARATION

Never tow the trailer and contents, including the boat, behind a vehicle that is not rated to tow this weight. Also be certain that the tow hitch is correct. More information follows regarding this important factor.



The Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) is the total estimated weight that a road vehicle loaded to capacity (including the vehicle weight itself) can be expected to tow safely. This also includes the trailer, boat, engine, any liquids including fuel, and items carried on and in the tow vehicle and the boat. This is a maximum established by federal mandate and enforced by law enforcement authorities. Overloaded capacity can cause the trailer to disengage from the hitch, which could result in serious injury or death, in addition to damage that is not covered under warranty.

On the left front side of the trailer is a certification label that shows the maximum load-carrying capacity of the trailer. The GVWR will be indicated on this label.



Never tow with water in the ballast or bilge systems! All water must be released prior to loading the boat on the trailer. Water on-board can cause an imbalance on the trailer that further heightens the likelihood of an accident due to loss of control when there is insufficient percentage of weight at the tongue and hitch.



Remove wakeboards and skis from above the boat deck (i.e., from the tower). Even with careful attachment to the racks, these paraphernalia can disconnect and become projectiles that threaten other vehicles following.

A Weight-Carrying Hitch should be used for towing a Malibu-Axis trailer. No other hitch type meets the requirements for safely operating the trailer. The tow vehicle may have requirements regarding an acceptable hitch, so verify by reading the tow vehicle's Owner's Manual for direction. A Weight-Distributing Hitch can be used, particularly in an emergency, but it will not allow the Malibu (Axis) Trailer's brakes to operate.

Hitch up with the trailer in a level position to the tow vehicle. Note that attempting to tow with a trailer that is not level across the length of the trailer could either cause the brakes to prematurely activate or not activate at all, potentially causing a loss of control.

preparation

trailer
hitch



Verify that the entire length and width of the trailer is level. If the trailer is not level, it can either cause the brakes to activate or not to activate at all, which could cause loss of control of the vehicle.

If the hitch height is incorrect and does not allow the trailer to be level, it may be necessary to install air-pressure adjustable shock absorbers on the tow vehicle. If a weight-distributing hitch is installed, change out to a weight-carrying hitch instead. Or consult with the tow vehicle manufacturer's authorized dealer for other assistance.

In general, for Class 3 rigs (3,500-5,000 lbs.) a two-inch (2") ball is required. For Class 4 rigs, (5,000-10,000 lbs.) a ball of two inches (2") or two-and-five-sixteenths (2-5/16") is required.



The safety cables can prevent a trailer from totally disengaging from the hitch. If it becomes necessary in the future to replace the cables, ensure that the replacement cables meet the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J684 standard for trailer hitching and coupling. The cables must match or exceed the trailer's GVWR.

safety
cables

Cables must be as centrally attached as possible to the bumper or frame of the tow vehicle. The hitch should provide a location through which the safety cables can be attached. Holes or rings should be on both sides of the hitch ball.

Most states require that the safety cables should be criss-crossed under the trailer tongue prior to being attached to the other hole or ring location. If the trailer should disengage, these cables should be able to prevent the trailer tongue from falling onto the tow surface.

The cables should be attached as tautly as possible but still allow for turning, including close-quarters turns.

The trailer also is equipped with a surge-brake breakaway cable. This cable, explained elsewhere in this Owner's Manual, must also be attached to the tow vehicle frame, securely but allowing for turns.



Safety cables and the breakaway cable must be securely attached to the tow vehicle, while allowing for turns. Failure to do so could result in serious injury or death, as well as property damage to other persons and vehicles on the road if the trailer becomes disengaged from the tow vehicle.

A truck or van with a "step bumper" requires eye-bolt or equivalent safety cable attachment, which meets the Society of Automotive Engineers: SAE J684 Standard.

breakaway
cable

If the cable clip is missing, or it has been broken by the cable being pulled, first check and attempt to release the emergency brake mechanism by pressing up on the brake release tab under the actuator nose, right behind the tow ball insert location. Press up on the brake release tab, and if a metallic clunk or sound of a spring releasing is heard, that means the emergency brake mechanism had pre-

viously been engaged. When pressing up on the brake release tab, if it moves up and down freely with just the resistance of its spring, then the emergency brake system was likely not previously engaged.

Be sure the emergency brake mechanism is not engaged prior to towing. If the cable was pulled hard enough to break the clip on the cable, the cable and clip should be replaced and the actuator checked for proper function. Your authorized Axis dealer can obtain a cable replacement kit that is specific to the actuator model used on your trailer.

A range between five percent (5%) to ten percent (10%) of the total weight on the trailer must rest at the coupling ball when the tongue is parallel to the ground. This determination can be made with a bathroom scale, provided you know the total weight of the trailer, boat and items on-board.

Some vehicle manufacturers limit tongue weight to a maximum of two hundred (200) pounds when using certain types of weight-carrying, bumper-mounted hitches. Check the tow vehicle's Owner's Manual to determine the correct distribution.



Failure to properly distribute weight in the boat and across the trailer can result in the trailer fish-tailing (swaying from side-to-side) in a dangerous fashion that puts not only the total rig at risk but also other vehicles and persons on the road.

Adequate download on the hitch ball is critical!

weight
distribution

how to connect to the tow vehicle

- Open the coupler mechanism. (Instructions follow.)
- If necessary, use the trailer jack to have the trailer at the proper height, just above the height of the hitch on the tow vehicle.
- Hitch **ONLY** to a ball that is sized properly for the coupler.
- Back up the tow vehicle **SLOWLY** to the trailer. Many tow vehicles now have a back-up camera that makes this process easier, but it will still require practice. If you do not have a back-up camera, having a second person to offer hand signals can be helpful.

attaching
to the
tow vehicle

WARNING

When using a second person to assist in the backing up process to hitch the trailer to the tow vehicle, always watch in your mirror. Do not allow the person to stand between the tow vehicle and the trailer as they can be struck by the vehicle or caught between the tow vehicle and the trailer. Such activity requires common sense and care to avoid injury.

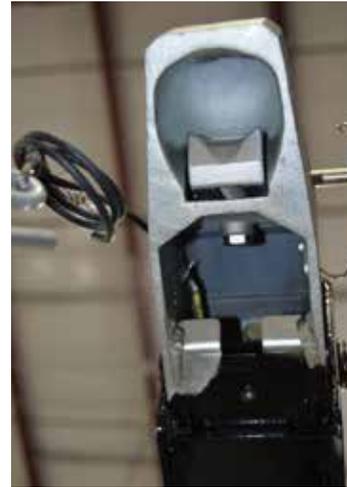
NOTICE

Never move the trailer toward the tow vehicle. When the trailer is not fully hitched up, the brakes are not operational.

- Release the coupler latch. The hitch pin should fit easily into the hole. If it does not, this means that the latch is not completely closed. It will not close unless the coupler fits snugly over a properly sized ball. If the hitch pin is damaged or lost, it must be replaced prior to operating the rig.

WARNING

The hitch pin must be properly installed and secure prior to operation. If it is damaged or missing, you can operate temporarily with a one-quarter inch (1/4") or five-sixteenths inch (5/16") shank padlock. Never operate without the hitch pin or padlock as the trailer and contents can become disengaged from the tow vehicle, which may result in serious injury or death.



to
open
the
coupler

- Remove the hitch pin from the hole in the side of the coupler.
- On the standard Malibu (Axis) Trailer, push the button on the side. (Other trailers do not have the button.)
- While holding the button, raise the handle.

to
close
the
coupler

- Place the coupler over the ball.
- Lower the coupler.
- Close the handle. An audible sound will be heard. If the handle does not close easily, the ball is not fully within the socket. **DO NOT FORCE** the handle to close as it is likely that the ball is the wrong size and should be replaced.



NEVER tow with the coupler handle open or partially open. If the handle will not remain closed, go back through the steps to ensure that it will close and stay closed. If you are unable to get the system to perform correctly, see an authorized Malibu (Axis) Trailer dealer for assistance. Failure to get the coupler secure could result in the trailer disengaging, which could lead to serious injury or even death.

- The coupler should easily unlatch, but if it does not, check to see if the ball is correctly sized, or if the trailer is parked on a hill, which will inhibit the ability to successfully open the coupler.
- After securing the coupler to the hitch ball, double-check that the hitch pin is properly installed and the coupler handle secure.
- Cross the safety cables under the coupling, allowing only enough slack to enable turning when the rig is in operation.
- Attach the breakaway cable under the coupling.
- Connect the trailer's seven-wire connector to the seven-wire connector of the tow vehicle and check that the lights are working correctly. (More information on the *Lights* follows in the *Trailer Components and How They Function* section of this Owner's Manual.)

hitching
up

connecting to the boat



The trailer winch is a manually operated device to assist loading the boat onto the trailer and maintaining it in position for proper towing. The following information is important in assuring control and protection for you and the boat:

- Inspect the winch prior to every use. Never use the winch if there is any sign of damage. Your authorized Axis dealer can assist you in repairs.
- Firmly grip and hold the grip on the winch handle when the handle is not locked! Letting go can cause the handle to spin wildly out-of-control if there is tension on the line. Lock the ratchet lever on the handle any time you will not be using it to load or unload the boat.

trailer
winch



Failure to lock the ratchet lever on the handle when the boat is being loaded or unloaded or when there is tension on the line, can result in loss-of-control, with the handle spinning. This could result in serious injury. Also, the boat could slip off the trailer, causing damage that is not covered under warranty.

- The winch will have a rated capacity, which must not be exceeded. This includes the weight of all items on-board. Water in the ballast and bilge systems should be released prior to loading to avoid exceeding weight limits.
- The winch should not be fully extended prior to loading. To operate properly, leave at least a

couple of turns of strap on the winch.

- The boat should be partially loaded on the partially submerged trailer by engine power. More on this technique is explained later in this Owner's Manual. Using the winch as the sole method for loading puts undue strain on the winch strap and results in excessive wear.
- Check the straps prior to each loading. The straps will wear with age, use and exposure to the elements. Because of the importance in holding the boat secure for loading, unloading and towing, never use worn straps. Replace with Axis-approved straps only.
- As part of the maintenance program, the gears should be greased with a heavy-duty, marine-grade grease regularly. This allows for continued proper operation and will help in the ease of operating the handle as well.
- Attach the winch to the bow eye on the boat for loading. The winch should **NEVER** be attached to any other component of the boat.



Attaching the winch to any other component of the boat other than the bow eye, and attempting to load the boat can result in damage to the boat. This is not covered under warranty.

- Do not rely on the winch to be the only manner in which the boat is held on the trailer. Use all other tie-downs as described elsewhere in this Owner's Manual. The winch is insufficient to hold the boat in place.

tie-downs

As part of the security for towing, the boat is equipped with tie-downs fore and aft (optional on trailers) on the boat and on the trailer. Seek assistance from an authorized Malibu (Axis) Trailer dealer to determine the location on your boat model and trailer as they vary. Also seek instruction for the proper way in which to tie or hitch the lines for both a secured boat and ease of unlatching the hitches when you arrive at your destination.

trailer components and how they function

trailer
jack

The trailer is equipped with a trailer jack, which serves several purposes.

The trailer jack can hold and lift the trailer to position for lowering on the hitch ball of the tow vehicle. It is also useful for assisting and balancing as a trailer rests free of the tow vehicle or is moved.

Rotate the trailer jack so that it is vertical, and snap the locking pin before placing any kind of load on the trailer jack. Always retract and rotate back into the horizontal position for stowing or towing.



Also snap the locking pin prior to placing any kind of load

on the trailer jack. Failure to do so could result in the trailer jack collapsing or otherwise failing, which could lead to serious injury or death.



Failure to properly stow the trailer jack in a horizontal

position and locked in place could result in damage to the trailer jack that is not covered under warranty.

The drive gear and rack-and-pinion that control the trailer jack movement should be periodically greased with a marine-grade grease. The wheel bearings in the jack and the coaster should also be periodically oiled to ensure that the components continue to operate as designed.



NEVER operate the trailer, even during daylight, without verifying that the lights work properly. When the brakes are applied, it is critical that traffic following can see that you are slowing and/or stopping by seeing the lights come on. In the event of rain, lights are required

in most locations to tow the trailer. Even assuming you will return prior to dark, events could occur that result in towing after dark.

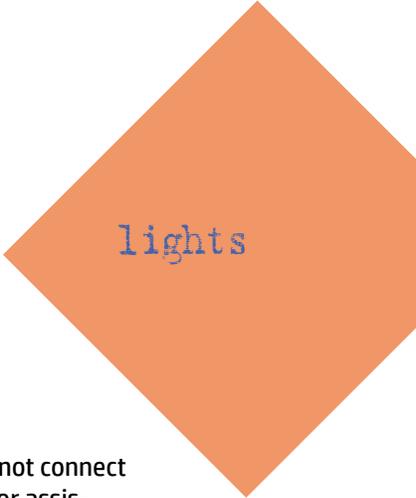


Malibu (Axis) Trailers will integrate with most tow vehicle wiring harness requirements. Note the plug-in in the accompanying photo. If the harness will not connect to the plug, contact either the authorized Axis dealer for assistance or the tow vehicle's authorized dealer. A different harness or an adapter may be necessary. These should be installed only by trained service technicians. Never use any harness or adapter that is not specified by the tow vehicle manufacturer and Malibu (Axis) Trailers.

The trailer is equipped with running lights as well as taillights/stoplights. As with any electrical lamp, the lights will eventually burn out. As specified, the lights have a very long lifetime, but if any ever cease to work, take the trailer to your authorized Malibu-Axis Trailer dealer to have the bulb replaced. If the exterior lens cover is damaged or broken, this should also be replaced.

Additionally, these tips can help keep the light system working at its best:

- Check for burned out/broken bulbs and lenses prior to each use.
- Use a small amount of marine-grade grease on the plug contacts and light-bulb base to prevent rust and corrosion.
- Be sure the ground wire (white) is properly connected to the trailer frame at all times.



axles

The trailer is equipped with the VAULT bearing protector. The VAULT uses only Hybrid Oil™ lubricant, which combines the benefits of oil and grease. The VAULT protects the wheel bearings in a sealed, pressurized chamber that is unaffected by outside elements. For optimal performance, only UFP's Hybrid Oil Lubricant should be used in this system.

The system has a number of unique features not found on conventional trailer axles. Every possible leak point on the front and rear of the hub is sealed. The slight pressure inside the hub is needed to keep water out of the hub chamber when the hub is submerged underwater during loading and unloading.

Inspection or replenishment of the lubricant is not required as part of the routine maintenance.

Adding or changing the lubricant in the VAULT system is neither necessary nor recommended during the first five years of service. After that time, the maintenance requirements should be undertaken only by an authorized Axis dealer and only the lubricant specified above should be used.

If the bearings need to be adjusted or replaced, the work should be done only by an authorized Axis dealer. Failure to contact Axis for pre-approval during the warranty period will void the warranty.

The wheel bearings have been precisely torque-set at the factory. To assure the bearings are in good working order, check the bearing adjustment at least once a year by following this procedure: Jack up on one side of the trailer. (Be certain to use jack stands and check the trailer wheels to keep the trailer from moving during the inspection.) Grip the edge of the tire and see if it can be rocked or moved. If the outer edge of the tire moves more than 1/8", the bearings may need to be readjusted.



A slight amount of oil seepage at the rear seal is normal and necessary to lubricate the wiper lip of the seal for long life and sealing contaminants out. If excessive leakage is occurring, however, contact an authorized Axis trailer dealer.

wheels
and
hubs

Because the wheels and hubs will be submerged in water at times, they require more attention than those found on a tow or regular vehicle. Wheels should be regularly washed with mild soap or detergent to retain the finish and remove any corrosive elements. Never use harsh detergent or scrub brushes that can damage the

appearance. If the boat is stored in an area that experiences snow, Axis highly recommends periodically checking and cleaning the wheels during the winter. Salt and chemical treatments used to remove snow and ice from roads and parking lots can settle on the wheels and cause damage to the finish. Such damage is not covered under warranty.



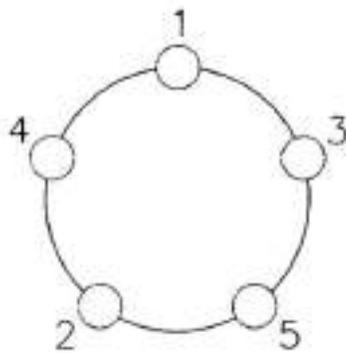
Prior to each outing, check that the lug nuts have retained the correct torque. It is critical to use the correctly sized wrench when tightening or loosening lug nuts. The wrong size can cause the lug nuts to become rounded off, which can make them impossible to use. Never tow a trailer with a missing lug nut or lug nuts. Having the complete number of lug nuts, properly torqued, is critical for both long-term use of the product and for road safety. Even one fewer lug nuts can apply stress to the remaining lug nuts and the hub, which could result in failure.

Do not replace lug nuts, even missing ones, with lug nuts other than those available through an authorized Axis dealer. The lug nut seat angle must match the wheel seat angle. The assembly uses a specified lug nut selected for the kind of use the trailer will need. Even if the threads match, unapproved lug nuts may not hold the wheel securely enough. Lug nuts on each wheel should always match.

The torque applied when securing the lug nuts is also extremely important. If it is under-tightened, a lug nut can work loose under operation and come off. An over-tightened lug nut can strip the threads and also come off.



Improper torque for lug nuts can cause the lug nut to disengage. Lug nuts must also be correctly sized and specified for each trailer wheel. Failure to properly install and maintain the lug nuts could result in the trailer wheel coming off during operation. Such failure can result in serious injury or death, as well as property damage.



Follow these instructions for ensuring proper installation and torque for the lug nuts:

- Use a torque wrench. No other wrenches or similar tools are appropriate for use, except in an emergency.
- Keep a record of readings. If a lug nut or nuts routinely loses torque, it is symptomatic of a bigger problem that should be brought to the attention of your authorized Axis dealer to remedy.
- Use the following pattern to tighten lug nuts: On the first round, tighten to 45 ft.-lbs. Tighten a second time to 70 ft.-lbs. Tighten again to 90 ft.-lbs. And on the final time, tighten to 120 ft.-lbs. Do this in a “star” pattern; do not simply go around clockwise or counter-clockwise. The cross effort will ensure a correct reading.

Always keep tires to the specified inflation. The tire manufacturers will indicate the proper air pressure on the sidewall of the tire; this information is also available on the tire manufacturer’s website.

Be sure to have a spare tire on all outings. Even new tires can be damaged or lose air.



Follow the tire manufacturer’s requirements to properly maintain tires. Failure to do so can cause tire failure while in use. This can result in loss of control of the trailer, which can lead to serious injury or death.

When storing the trailer, periodically check the tire inflation. Loss of inflation can signal a problem and can shorten the duration of the tire’s life. Also shield tires from UV rays, which can significantly damage rubber. If it is possible to support the trailer frame with jack stands or concrete blocks, this can help lengthen the life of the trailer’s springs on trailers so equipped, as well as relieving pressure on the tires.

Although the tires selected for the Malibu (Axis) Trailer are durable, eventually they will re-

quire replacement. Do not mix radial and bias-ply tires. This could affect handling and, ultimately, safety. Be certain that the replacement tires meet the trailer requirements and integrate with the remaining tires.

brakes

The Malibu (Axis) Trailer brakes are “surge” brakes, which can be effective and helpful particularly when towing heavy loads. (NOTE: Not every jurisdiction allows surge brakes. Check with authorities in the area in which you will be towing.)

When the tow vehicle slows or stops, the trailer’s momentum moves against the hitch ball and causes hydraulic pressure in the master cylinder (located in the trailer’s tongue) to transfer pressure through the brake lines, causing the brakes to engage.

The trailer brakes should always be maintained in top condition. This includes checking the fluid level in the actuator regularly. The loss of brake function can result in loss of control or the inability to stop the trailer, which could lead to serious injury or death.

See the information provided above about the breakaway cable. The breakaway cable should **NEVER** be used as a substitute for braking or as a parking brake.

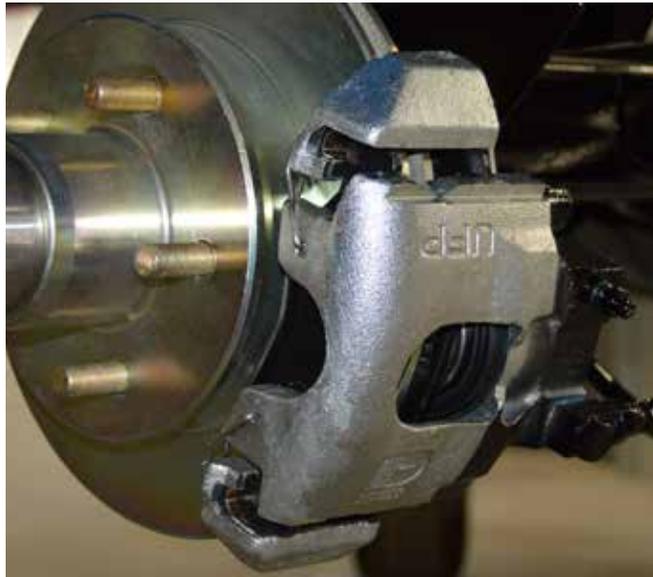
Note that brakes will be submerged when the trailer is backed into the body of water to unload or load the boat. If the brakes (and/or wheels) are hot, it is recommended to wait a brief period of time and allow them to cool before submerging. Excessive heat meeting cooler water can cause damage to the components, especially the calipers and rotors. Also, if the trailer is submerged in salt or brackish water, be sure to carefully and completely rinse the entire trailer after the outing. Salt and exceptionally dirty fresh water can cause damage to the trailer components, which is not covered under warranty.

NOTICE

Salt and brackish fresh water can damage trailer components, which is not covered under warranty. Always clean the trailer with a fresh-water rinse and/or use of mild soap after an outing in which parts of the trailer are submerged.

With regard to routine maintenance, you need to be aware that small amounts of rust will build up on the brake’s rotor surface if the trailer sits for a fairly short period of time, as little as a week. The brake’s pads will eliminate the rust after several applications of braking, but if the trailer has been sitting for a more extended period of time, and especially following long-term storage such as over the winter off-season, the brakes may be significantly corroded. This can also happen if the trailer has been submerged in salt water and has not been sufficiently rinsed with fresh water afterwards.

If there is any concern about the condition of any component of the braking system, have an authorized Malibu-Axis trailer dealer review and rectify the matter before towing the boat.



How to Manually Bleed the Brakes

Because of the importance of correctly performing this procedure, Malibu-Axis Trailers strongly recommends that this be done only by trained service technicians at your authorized Malibu-Axis Trailer dealer. However, recognizing that brake issues arise and may have to be addressed in situations in which the trailer cannot be taken to the dealer for repair, the following instructions are provided with the understanding that they should be utilized only in emergency.

- Check that all hydraulic fittings are secure.
 - Read and understand all instructions before starting.
 - Two people are required for manual bleeding.
1. Remove the master cylinder reservoir plug and fill the reservoir with brake fluid.
 - a. Use either DOT 3 Premium (preferred) or DOT 3 regular automotive brake fluid. Follow the instructions on the brake fluid container.
 - b. Avoid shaking the brake fluid container and pour fluid slowly to minimize air entrapment.
 - c. Let the fluid in the reservoir stand until it is completely free of air bubbles.
 2. **IMPORTANT:** Before bleeding the brake lines, bleed the actuator master cylinder. Insert a screwdriver through the hole in the bottom of the inner member and use short strokes to pry on the push rod (while holding the safety release bracket up) until no air bubbles are seen coming from the small orifice hole in the bottom of the master cylinder reservoir.
 3. Start the bleeding procedure on the brake farthest from the master cylinder.
 4. At the brake assembly, connect a transparent bleeder hose to the bleed screw fitting on the wheel cylinder and submerge the free end into a container partially filled with brake fluid. Do not reuse this fluid.
 5. The first person should stroke the push rod slowly while holding the safety release bracket up.
 6. The second person opens the bleed screw fitting.
 7. He then closes the bleed screw fitting **BEFORE** the first person **SLOWLY** releases the push rod.
 8. Repeat this procedure until the fluid expelled from the bleeder hose is free of air bubbles.
 9. Remember to always tighten the bleeder screw before releasing the push rod. During this procedure, the master cylinder reservoir fluid level must be maintained at no less than half full.
 10. Repeat Steps 4-9 for the other brake, as well as the brakes on the front axle of tandem axles.
 11. If installation is on a tandem-axle trailer, repeat the bleeding procedure on the rear axle brakes for a second time to assure purging of all air in the system.
 12. As a final check after bleeding is completed, stroke the push rod and check to be sure the brake system is pressurized. This is done by attempting to rotate a tire around.
 13. Push up on the safety release bracket to ensure that the push rod is in the released position.
 14. After the bleeding is completed, recheck the fluid level in the master cylinder. Fill the master cylinder reservoir to the indicator on the reservoir plug. Do not overfill.

Optional Electric Brakes

The Malibu (Axis) trailer features electrical brakes. The system uses electric power from the towing vehicle to drive the hydraulic power source. In a breakaway situation, the electric power is supplied by a breakaway battery connected to the towed vehicle brake actuation system. This battery is charged by a charger built into the control circuitry.

The actuator reacts in one of three ways: primarily, it turns on when the brake pedal of the towing vehicle is depressed. If due to road conditions it is desirable to apply only the towed vehicle brakes, this is achieved by applying the manual override on the “in-cab” brake controller. In a breakaway situation, the towed vehicle brakes system is applied by the breakaway switch, which is explained elsewhere in this section of the Owner’s Manual.

The system requires “in-cab” electric brake control not provided as part of the system. The system will operate from most electric brake controllers **WHEN PROPERLY INSTALLED**.

Proper electrical wiring is **CRITICAL** for the performance of the braking system. Improper wiring can result in damage to the actuation system or system failure after initial use. A pure ground and direct power (+12 VDC) with fuse or circuit breaker (30 amp) are necessary to ensure good performance. **Line losses and poor grounding will result in poor performance or total**

loss of towed vehicle braking! The connection for the system is provided by pre-wired harnesses and the plug connectors are keyed so that they cannot be connected incorrectly. However, if the plug between the towing and towed vehicles is not wired properly, the unit will either not function at all or will function improperly.



The trailer brakes should always be maintained in top condition. This includes checking the fluid level in the actuator regularly. The actuator access location is via a cap on top of the trailer tongue. The loss of brake function can result in loss of control or the inability to stop the trailer, which could lead to serious injury or death.

See the information provided above about the breakaway cable. The breakaway cable should NEVER be used as a substitute for braking or as a parking brake.

Note that brakes will be submerged when the trailer is backed into the body of water to unload or load the boat. If the brakes (and/or wheels) are hot, it is recommended to wait a brief period of time and allow them to cool before submerging. Excessive heat meeting cooler water can cause damage to the components, especially the calipers and rotors. Also, if the trailer is submerged in salt or brackish water, be sure to carefully and completely rinse the entire trailer after the outing. Salt and exceptionally dirty fresh water can cause damage to the trailer components, which is not covered under warranty.



Salt and brackish fresh water can damage trailer components, which is not covered under warranty. Always clean the trailer with a fresh-water rinse and/or use of mild soap after an outing in which parts of the trailer are submerged.

With regard to routine maintenance, you need to be aware that small amounts of rust will build up on the brake's rotor surface if the trailer sits for a fairly short period of time, as little as a week. The brake's pads will eliminate the rust after several applications of braking, but if the trailer has been sitting for a more extended period of time, and especially following long-term storage such as over the winter or off-season, the brakes may be significantly corroded. This can also happen if the trailer has been submerged in salt water and has not been sufficiently rinsed with fresh water afterwards.

If there is any concern about the condition of any component of the braking system, have an authorized Malibu (Axis) Trailer dealer review and rectify the matter before towing the boat.



Do not use brake fluid drained from the brake system to refill the master cylinder reservoir as such fluids contain contaminants from the system that may result in brake failure or costly repairs.

Periodic inspection should be made of the electrical connector, wiring, brake lines and hose for the entire brake system to insure there are no abraded or bare wires, damaged steel lines, or cracked and damaged hoses. During inspection verify that there are no loose or hanging lines or wire that might drag or catch on objects/debris while being towed.

Prior to towing, **EVERY TIME:**

- Check the fluid level in the reservoir on the trailer tongue. The fluid level must be maintained with 3/8" to 1/2" below the filler opening. If brake fluid is needed, add only **NEW, CLEAN DOT3 Brake Fluid**. Use caution when opening the reservoir (removing the filler cap) to prevent the admission of dirt and/or contaminants into the fluid reservoir.
- Check to be certain the breakaway battery is charged and that the breakaway works. This is accomplished by pulling the cable on the breakaway switch. If the vehicle has been parked for extended periods of time, the breakaway battery may be discharged. If that occurs, charge the breakaway batter in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations prior to operation. If the battery is allowed to discharge in a cold environment there is a possibility

of freezing, which could cause damage to the battery. Such damage may not be covered by warranty.



Appropriate installation, maintenance and repair procedures are essential for the safe, reliable operation of vehicle brakes. Anyone who undertakes to maintain or repair vehicle braking systems must establish that they neither compromise their personal safety nor the vehicle integrity by their choice of methods, tools or parts.

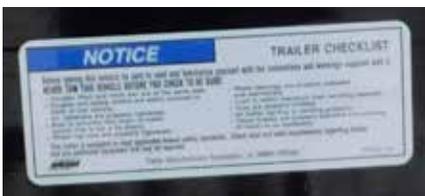
towing advice

- Be certain that you have a jack and lug wrench that will work on the tow vehicle and the trailer. The same ones may not work on both, so verify that you are prepared. You don't want to end up on the side of the road and find that you are not fully prepared.
- In addition to the spare tire that can be mounted on the trailer spare tire mount, also have available in your tow vehicle's storage area such useful additional items as:
 - spare breakaway cable metal clips;
 - extra lug nuts;
 - wheel chocks (especially important in areas in which there are hilly or mountainous driving conditions);
 - wheel bearing grease;
 - marine-grade grease;
 - spare tie-down straps;
 - additional brake fluid for the actuator;
 - a torque wrench to check and ensure the lug nuts are properly torqued;
 - road flares.

prior
to
towing

- Verify the coupler, hitch and hitch ball are the correct, specified size and fit.
- Be certain the safety cables and breakaway cable are correctly attached.
- Check tie-downs and winch strap are secure.
- The wheel lug nuts are properly torqued.
- The tires are inflated to the air pressure level stamped on the sidewall.
- The trailer lights are operating properly.
- The brakes are functioning as designed.
- If the boat is equipped with a tower, it must be either upright and locked, or lowered and secured. If the tower is upright, you will need to determine that the total height of boat, trailer and tower will be able to clear power lines, bridges, overpasses or any other impediment.
 - The total load does not exceed the GVWR.

pre-tow
check list



underway

Towing is more challenging than driving down the road in a single vehicle. Therefore, you would be well-advised to **practice, practice, practice** before undertaking a genuine tow to a body of water for an outing.

Malibu (Axis) Trailers cannot anticipate every possibility that will arise, and assumes no responsibility for the operation of your tow vehicle and/or trailer, but the following are some recommendations that can enhance the towing experience and better prepare drivers:

Drive sensibly. You will have a substantially greater length and weight to maneuver. This means you need more time and space to accelerate or to stop. Weather conditions are amplified. Wind especially can create more challenges in maintaining control.

Use those mirrors. Most tow vehicle manufacturers recommend adding oversized mirrors. Some legal jurisdictions require it. Regardless, the better you are able to see, the more control over the total rig you'll have. Larger mirrors can also assist you in keeping an eye on the trailer and boat to be aware of how well they are moving down the road.

Allow extra room when making turns. You will quickly learn that turns, especially right turns, take more space. You've seen this with tractor-trailer units and other tow vehicles.

Think twice and allow extra room when passing other vehicles. It will take longer to accelerate to passing speed, and you will need considerably more room when moving back into the driving lane. Passing on grades is not recommended as it is more difficult to maintain overall control. It may be necessary to downshift gears in the tow vehicle when passing, too. Avoid road shoulders, especially narrow ones. If you go off the paved surface, especially at highway speed, you may lose control or even jack-knife the rig.

Use common sense! All the potential issues that cause potential problems when driving a regular highway vehicle are exaggerated when towing. Avoid tailgating, jack-rabbit starts and stops, any maneuver that exceeds the capabilities of your rig. Any time your rig fish-tails, stop and determine what the cause is. Often it is shifting weight, particularly within the boat or on the trailer. Re-adjusting the towed items may take a few minutes but can save your life and others!

launching and re-loading the boat from the trailer

Releasing the boat from the trailer requires skill as well. Conditions may vary from location to location, too. It is important to pay attention to surroundings and plan the release to avoid damage to the boat, trailer and dock/ramp.

First, you should examine the ramp. Some are unimproved, while others are paved, and many are something in-between. You will also need to know how steep the ramp is as that affects how far you will need to back the trailer into the water. You need to have confidence that the ramp surface will support the weight of the trailer and boat as you ease back, and that you will not bog

down in the water or on the land surface. Sufficient width, especially if you are inexperienced in backing up, is important, too. Consider that the land may also be slippery if wet, which can affect control over the rig.

Before backing into the water, double-check that your boat is ready for launch. This includes ensuring that the drain plugs are installed to avoid swamping and potentially flooding the boat.

Then you should release the tie-downs except the winch.

Slowly back the trailer and boat into the water. If possible, have a second person standing by (but never directly in back of the rig) to help guide you. When backing up, note that the trailer will go in the opposite direction to the direction in which the steering wheel is turned. Perhaps the easiest manner to back up is to place a hand at 6:00 (the lowest point on the steering wheel). Moving the steering wheel right (counter-clockwise) will then turn the trailer to the right. If your hand or hands were higher on the wheel, it would appear that you are actually turning the steering wheel to the left.

Back up in the water until the trailer's back tire is about half-submerged in the water. If the ramp has a shallow drop, it will be necessary to back in further; if the drop-off is more significant, you may be able to stop before the wheel is half under.

Place the tow vehicle in Park (or a forward gear if the tow vehicle has a manual transmission), and shut off the tow vehicle engine. Set the parking brake.

After checking that the water depth is sufficient for your boat's hull (it should not make contact with the ramp surface or ground underwater), release the trailer winch latch and hook. Assuming that all tie-downs are released, back the boat into the water and secure to a dock as described in the boat's Owner's Manual or anchor while you remove the tow vehicle and trailer from the ramp.

To re-load at the conclusion of your outing, reverse the process. When the trailer is in position, verify that the trailer bunks on which the boat will rest are free of dirt, sand or other debris that could scratch the boat hull. It is a good idea to back the trailer sufficiently to wet the trailer bunks completely as this will add to protection for the hull when the boat is loaded.

Directions and suggestions for driving the boat onto the trailer are provided in the boat Owner's Manual. This requires practice to master, but correctly loading the boat is critical for both safety and protection of the condition of the boat and trailer.

Be sure that the tie-downs are secure prior to towing.



Submerging part of the trailer in water will cause the brakes to be wet. See the Brake information in this Owner's Manual regarding care following an outing. Also be aware that while the brakes are wet, they will not work as quickly or efficiently as normal. As soon as they dry, the brakes should resume their normal characteristics.

when the trailer is not in use

Most boaters experience an off-season in which both the boat and trailer are not used for several weeks or months. As this period begins, many boat owners have an annual maintenance routine performed on the boat by the authorized Axis dealer. This is the appropriate time to also perform pre-storage activity for the trailer. Most of these tasks are best done by the authorized dealer at the same time as the boat is prepared for storage.

- Have the authorized Axis dealer:
 - service or re-pack wheel bearings;
 - touch-up any nicks, chips or rusted areas;
 - repair or replace damaged or worn tie-downs and straps;

- lubricate moving parts so that they will be more likely to move freely when the trailer is recommissioned for use;
- check lug nuts and any other bolts or hardware on the trailer to be certain that all are secure.
- While it is good for the tie-downs and straps to be snug to the boat, especially if the boat-and-trailer will be exposed to the elements, loosening them just slightly less than you would connect them for travel is advisable. This will allow a moderate amount of air circulation and avoid imprint of the trailer bunks.
- If the boat will be stored on the trailer, allow the trailer to rest with the tongue a few degrees higher than the aft portion of the rig. With the drain plugs removed, any residual water can drain out of the boat.
- Release a small amount of air pressure in the tires, but make a note to reinflate to proper levels prior to any towing. Shield the tires from UV rays also.
- At the conclusion of storage preparation, it is advisable to leave the trailer in a covered area such as a garage or pole barn-type structure. The weather can cause damage to the trailer that is not covered under warranty.
- Relieve the load pressure on the trailer springs by using jack stands or concrete blocks to support some of the weight.



NEVER tow a trailer with faulty brakes. Whether the brakes are grabbing or failing to respond, the result is usually a loss of control of the entire rig. This situation can result in serious injury or death to persons on-board, and damage to the tow vehicle and/or trailer and boat, as well as to other people and vehicles on the road at the time.





<https://www.boat-manuals.com/>

AXIS

WAKE RESEARCH

get ready

get ready

axis
fuel
systems

All Axis models are equipped with the most up-to-date fueling system available in the marine industry. The boats feature pump-in-tank (PIT) fuel systems, which means the fuel pump is located securely inside the fuel tank rather than at the engine. There are many benefits to the PIT system, most significantly in the prevention of vapor lock and in the improved filtration of contaminants.

To maximize the benefit of this type of fuel pump, the entire system is high pressure. That means that access to the pump and fuel filter is only through fuel lines that have a significant pounds-per-square-inch (PSI) pressure to ensure proper operation. As such, no one can or should ever attempt to access any portion of the fuel system without proper training and proper equipment. **The fuel lines are covered in orange “fire-sleeve” protective covering so that they are easily identifiable, and consumers should always avoid these lines, unless it is noted that one is squeezed or pinched.** If it is possible to alleviate this situation safely, then do so.

The preferable method, however, is to have an authorized Axis dealer’s trained service technician do so and verify that no damage has been done to the line or other equipment.

Normally, if there is any issue arising from damage or leakage in the fuel system, a strong odor of gasoline will be present and signifies that the engine should not be started due to the danger of explosion from fumes. Even in the absence of a gasoline odor, owners and operators should always visually check the fuel system prior to operation, as directed in the *Care and Maintenance* section of this Owner’s Manual.



The fuel system, including the fuel lines, filter and pump, should never be serviced by any person other than an authorized Axis dealer’s trained service technician. Special tools and training are required to safely service the fuel system on all models.



The flammability of gasoline and its explosive properties must always be respected. At the first odor of gasoline, the engine should be shut off and remain off until the source of the odor has been identified and the issue has been rectified.



Never smoke or operate any spark-producing object within a fifty-foot (50’) range of the boat when fueling. Fumes from gasoline are more likely to produce an explosion and/or fire than the actual fuel.



If fuel is spilled, always clean up with dry rags and dispose of properly on-shore.



Review the engine manufacturer’s owner’s manual or the Engine section of this Owner’s Manual where appropriate, for important information regarding the proper fuel to use, how to maintain the fuel if the boat will not be used for a period of time, and other important information regarding the safe use of gasoline in the boat.



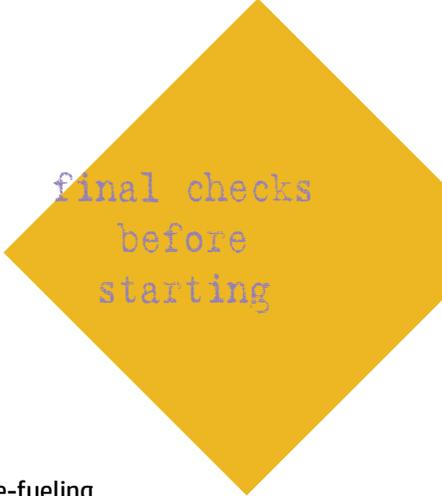
Use of incorrect fuel can result in damage to the engine that is not covered by the engine manufacturer nor by Axis. Failure to follow maintenance requirements may also void the warranties.

Axis recommends returning to shore and refueling whenever the fuel gauge indicates that the fuel load has fallen below one-quarter (1/4) of a tank full. It has been determined that continuous operation with ballast significantly loaded either port or starboard (rather than evenly distributed) can result in damage to the fuel pump as it attempts to compensate. Also, even with the best of care, some water may get into the fuel tank or separate from the fuel that is pumped into it. If there is water present, it will settle on the bottom of the tank. If the pump begins to reach any water, it may cause malfunctioning in the engine.

When pumping fuel, do not leave the nozzle unattended in the fuel fill. Although the fuel system has been manufactured to avoid spit-back of fuel, and most gasoline dispensers will shut off if removed from fuel fill, it is always a wise consideration to provide full attention to the process.

Before getting underway, operations checks should be completed to ensure a safe and enjoyable outing. Verify that:

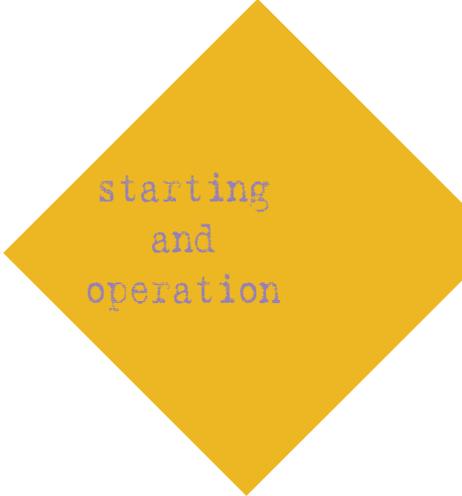
- All safety requirements as outlined in the *Safety* section of this Owner's Manual have been met.
- Review the pre-launch requirements as outlined by the trailer manufacturer, and the preparations as required by the engine/drive-train manufacturer.
- The total number of people and gear on-board does not exceed the maximum allowed and as indicated on the capacity plate. These informational plates are located in the interior near the driver's helm.
- All gear is properly stowed. Gear that is left loose on the deck can become dislodged, move about during operation and could potentially go overboard or strike an individual on-board, resulting in potential injury.
- A float plan or outing information has been left with someone ashore. This means that if any issues arise, there is a person to raise an alarm if you do not return as planned. (Cell phones are great, but sometimes service is not available, so this should not be the only plan in the event of problems.)
- Ensure there is sufficient fuel in the fuel tank for the outing or have a plan for re-fueling.
- Be sure that the weather forecast does not include threatening conditions. Also check predicted wind and water conditions.
- Check that the drain plugs are all fully and correctly installed.
- Ensure that PFDs and other safety gear are on-board.
- Be sure that all on-board fire extinguishing equipment is fully charged and easily accessible.
- Go through the pre-outing maintenance checklist, as outline in the *Care and Maintenance* section of this Owner's Manual.
- Give all the on-board equipment and components (such as the tower) a final check to be certain that everything is secure and ready for the expected boating conditions.



final checks
before
starting

Prior to starting the boat for the first time, read this entire Owner's Manual, as well as the Engine Owner's Manual, where appropriate. Before trailering to the body of water the first time, read the entire Trailer section of this Owner's Manual as there is important safety information contained within it also. If the boat came with additional hand-out materials or other owner's manuals specific to various boat components, also read that material in its entirety.

All of these publications have been developed to protect boaters, their passengers, other people on the highways to the body of water and others who are also boating. Information is provided to enhance the enjoyment of the Axis experience, as well as how to care for and maintain the boat, engine, drive train, components and trailer so that this will be a long-term, on-going source of enjoyment.



starting
and
operation

starting

- Step 1: Be certain the boat's shifter/throttle is fully upright in the neutral position. Additional information follows regarding shifting and throttle response.
- Step 2: Perform the pre-start routine, including the bilge inspection and engine compartment inspection. (Details are provided in the *Care and Maintenance* section of this Owner's Manual.) Leave the engine compartment open for the starting process.
- Step 3: Attach the emergency safety switch tether/lanyard to the switch on the shifter/throttle, and also to a piece of the operator's clothing.
- Step 4: Insert the ignition key into the ignition slot.



- Step 5: Turn the key first to ON. Check that power to the electrical system appears by way of the gauge sweep and beginning a check of the system.
- Step 6: Operate the blower for several minutes with the engine compartment open and the boat in the water. The blower operates automatically when the key is turned ON.
- Step 7: If the electrical system has responded, turn the key to Start. Hold the key in the Start position for approximately one (1) second and then release the hold on the key. It will automatically return to the ON position. The engine starter should engage and begin the process that will allow the engine to run. If for some reason, the engine does not start, repeat Steps 6 and 7. Never hold the key in the Start position for a longer period. If the engine does not start as it should, refer to the Troubleshooting section at the conclusion of this Owner's Manual for assistance in determining the cause. If any alarms sound or warning lights appear, turn OFF the engine and troubleshoot.
- Step 8: Allow the engine to run for several minutes with the engine compartment open! It is extremely important for any accumulated fumes to be vented in this way. It also assures that any new issues arising involving the engine, fuel system and ventilation system are noted. Accumulation of fumes within the engine compartment can also lead to an explosion.



To prevent a possible explosion, always operate the blower for several minutes prior to starting the engine, and continue to operate with the engine compartment open for several minutes after starting the engine. Always operate the blower when the engine is idling or at a

low running speed. Improper ventilation can lead to accumulation of gasoline or exhaust fumes in the compartment. This can lead to a fire or explosion, either of which can result in serious injury or death!

To turn OFF:

Turn the key to OFF. Note that, unlike a dry-land vehicle, turning OFF the boat does not immediately stop its momentum. The boat will continue to move. Shifting to neutral will slow progress, but allowance must be made for continued movement. See information following for suggestions regarding docking.

The ignition key is a safety measure. It allows the operator an opportunity to briefly and visually check the electrical system operation prior to starting. The key also reduces the likelihood of theft of the boat or unauthorized use. Always remove and take the key with you when the outing is done.

The first hours of the boat operation have critical requirements for engine break-in. This information is contained in the engine owner's manual. Be sure to review this information carefully. Failure to follow the instructions will void the engine warranty!

With regard to the boat, pay close attention to the gauges, and monitor the readings. Pay particular attention to the oil pressure and engine temperature information as these are the earliest warnings if something is going wrong with the drive train. Alarms will sound if serious problems are encountered.

Also, check carefully for leaks. The break-in period is the most-likely time for leaks to appear, whether fuel, oil, water or exhaust.

break-in
period

Newcomers to boating, especially to the size of the Axis models, are strongly encouraged to take a U.S. Coast Guard boating class before using the boat. Reading about boating conditions and operations from websites such as the National Marine Manufacturers Association (NMMA) and the many yachting association sites can be very helpful.

Practice, practice, practice! Begin in optimum weather and water conditions, avoiding tight quarters until you are comfortable. The boat actually steers more easily when the boat is on-plane. This is achieved by speeding up briskly from idle. By throttling and increasing the speed, the boat will ride up higher on the body of water. With less friction between boat hull and water, the boat will maneuver more easily. At slower speeds, the boat is less responsive, so practice is important to achieve the kind of maneuverability that is desirable.

Remember that steering in a boat is from the rear (stern). The unseen rudder operates from the steering wheel, but the actual steering through the rudder is different from a car. Note that stern control means that the boat will push away from the direction of the turn. The bow will follow a smaller turning circle than the stern does.

Note that the propeller does not move the boat directly forward. Due to the rotation (generally, counterclockwise), the boat's natural progress will have a slight port tracking (when in forward gear) and to starboard when in reverse. At slower speeds, this phenomenon is more pronounced. Depending also on the body of water depth and width, it may be necessary for the operator to compensate for this natural movement.

smart
operations

The lack of brakes requires the operator to think more quickly and react accordingly to avoid damaging contact with other boats, docks and the shore. When stopping the boat, it is acceptable to use reverse gear (much as airplanes use reverse thrust). This is a technique that takes time and practice to master. Slamming from forward to reverse gear can damage the system. Allow sufficient time to move the shifter from forward to neutral, briefly pausing, and then ease into reverse. Always slow to a no-wake speed before attempting these shifts and do not shift into reverse if the boat is moving faster than 2 mph (3.2 km/h).

stopping



Do not disconnect the emergency safety switch as a method to stop the boat. Doing so impairs the ability to restart the engine quickly or it may create a hazardous swamping condition.

high
speed
maneuvers

Competitions may showcase the driving skills of professional operators. Tempting as it may be to try the same kind of extraordinary maneuvers, the vast majority of operators should avoid boating at top speed. Professionals are trained to plan and prepare in the event something goes wrong.

The engines are built and tuned to run at the optimum speed range for water skiing, wakeboarding, wake surfing and similar activities. Higher speeds are achievable but the intent is for only brief bursts of speed in those instances where the Axis operator needs to move quickly to get out of a potentially dangerous situation.



Attempting to replicate the high-speed maneuvers of professional boat driver can lead to loss of control, damage to the boat and serious injury or death to the operator and passengers.

Weather conditions and altitude can affect the best operating range for the engine. If you feel that you are not getting the expected performance from your boat, contact your authorized Axis dealer to discuss changing or adjusting the propeller to compensate. Do not attempt to do this without assistance as it may void the boat and/or engine warranty.

special
conditions

Boating regularly on the same body of water will assist the operator in anticipating conditions under normal circumstances. But for boaters who try different locations or even in instances where conditions are abnormal at a known location, operators should seek advice from local sources. Do not launch when threatening weather is in the area. If there has been recent flooding, there may be additional floating debris. If a drought is occurring, a lowered water level may result in submerged hazards becoming exposed.

Avoid brackish or weedy areas, too. The flora can become entangled in the propeller and cause problems. Smaller material can become lodged in the water intake for the engine and transmission. Fouling from natural materials can result in damage to the drive train that is not covered under warranty!

towing
and
interaction

Activities behind the boat require interaction between the driver, an observer and the sport participant. See the Safety section of this Owner's Manual for information about hand signals and the safe pick-up of a downed skier/boarder/swimmer. The driver is responsible for the well-being of all aboard, plus any outside the boat who are engaged in sports that are a result of operating the boat.

Under normal circumstances, Axis boats should not be used to tow other boats. Towing other boats should be undertaken only as a last resort, when other, more appropriate, towing is unavailable. The stress caused by towing lines, along with the difficulty in controlling the disabled boat, could cause damage to the towing boat as well. Always attempt to secure assistance from shore and rescue organizations such as the U.S. Coast Guard. Never tow a boat that is the same size or larger. A tow line should attach only from the stern eyes to the bow eye, with sufficient line to avoid contact between the two boats. Do not use three-strand twisted nylon rope as it has too much elasticity. Lines need to stay free of propellers on both boats. Never hold on to the rope after it is taut.

Only boat operators with knowledge of correct technique should undertake to tow. Move slowly to prevent strain on the line, and be ready to cast loose or cut the line if conditions become hazardous.

Consult with your authorized Axis dealer regarding the best selection for an anchor and how to properly attach it to your boat. Always anchor from the bow of the boat as it has less chance to breaking free if a heavy wind or sea conditions arise.

anchoring

Docking a boat requires considerable practice to be effective and avoid damage to the boat. Docking must always be done at slow speed.

Before attempting to dock, practice in an open body of water. Slow the throttle to no-wake speed. Shift into neutral and drift slowly toward the dock. If necessary, shift the boat into reverse to further slow or stop the boat.

docking
and
tie-up



Never insert a hand, arm or other body part between the dock and the boat, or attempt to keep the boat from hitting the dock. The boat could push against the dock, pinning the appendage and causing severe injury.



The following are recommended guidelines for docking:

- Approach the dock with the starboard side of the boat, if possible. You will be able to see the edges of the dock and boat better.
- Come to a stop at a short distance from the dock, and then proceed slowly (no-wake).
- Have fenders, mooring lines and crew ready.
- Observe how the wind and current are moving the boat. Approach the dock with the boat pointed into the wind, if possible. If the wind or current is pushing you away from the dock, use a sharper angle of approach. If you must approach the dock downwind or down current, use a slow speed and shallow angle. Be ready to reverse to stop and maintain position.
- If there is no wind or current, approach the dock at a 10-to-20 degree angle.
- If possible, throw a line to a person on the dock and have that person secure a bow line.
- With the bow secure, swing the stern in with a slight throttle and turning the steering wheel, or pull it in with a boat hook.

Before tying up the boat, be sure to use enough fenders (an additional, optional purchase) to protect the boat from damage. It is necessary to tie up with some slack in the line, as tying tightly will cause the boat's finish to rub repeatedly against the dock due to wave or tidal action, but if there is too much slack the boat side may hit (and damage) the finish.

Tie up with the bow toward the waves, if possible, with a good-quality, double-braided nylon line. Tie up only to the lifting eye (under the forward bow point) or tie-down eyes (each side of the transom), or optional cleats. Never use the grab handles or windshield frame, or any other component of the boat. If the boat will be moored for an extended period of time, use chafing protectors (fenders) on the lines to protect the gel coat finish.

When leaving the dock, untie the lines and return them to the boat deck to avoid snagging on any object on the dock. (Also, stow the lines so that the operator and any passengers will not trip on the lines or become entangled.) Move very slowly away from the dock, unless the wind/current are naturally pushing the boat away from the dock, where it is possible to drift until safely free of the dock.

Always be certain to visually check that the center and transom drain plugs are installed and **SECURED** prior to deploying the boat in any body of water. The boat operator must physically check that the drain plugs are installed and properly secure.





care and maintenance



on-going care

general cleaning

Axis recommends keeping the boat clean at all times. Immediately after an outing, the boat's exterior and interior should get a thorough rinsing with clear, fresh water, and then should be allowed to air dry prior to covering with canvas. If this is not possible, the boat's cover should be removed as soon as you arrive at your destination and allowed to dry.

NOTICE

Boats must be thoroughly rinsed inside and out with clear, fresh water following all outings and then allowed to completely dry prior to storage or parking. Failure to do so could result in damage to the finishes and the development of mold or mildew, or permanent stains. Such damage is not covered under warranty.

If the boat will be left in water, the exposed areas should be wiped down with clear, fresh water and allowed to dry before boat covers are installed.

canvas

Consumers should never add aftermarket waterproofing to canvas. The canvas must "breathe" in order to avoid mold and mildew. If any spray-on waterproofing has been added after delivery, it will void the warranty.

Breathability of Fabrics – Air Permeability: Air permeability is an important factor in the performance of outerwear where the wind resistance helps keep the user warm. Fabrics that have high air permeability usually have low water repellency, the latter being an important feature for mooring covers. When in a slip, mooring or parked on a trailer, the cover is not experiencing any pressure that would force air through the fabric so breathing or air permeating will not occur.

In all cases, vents that are often placed on covers provide more ability for air to move out from under the cover than the fabric's ability to breathe. It is important to note that in this "static" condition air under the cover is stagnant.

Where air permeability is most important is when towing. This is a dynamic condition and high air permeability will cause the cover to billow and buffet, lowering its life and potentially causing damage to the surfaces it touches.

Mold & Mildew

Cause and Prevention:

Mold and mildew spores are ever-present in air and soil, and most will germinate when exposed to temperatures above 75 °F/24°C and relative humidity (RH) of 50%, with rapid spread occurring at 80%; however some can grow in significantly lower temperature and RH levels.





All fabrics will support growth but natural fibers like cotton, due to their cellulose component, are more susceptible than synthetics. Some synthetics are treated with an anti-microbial agent which adds to their growth resistance. Anti-microbial treatments protect the base surface itself, so that alone won't support spore growth. However, organic soiling on top of those surfaces will. Once a population is established on the cover, vinyl seating or gel-coat, an irregular stain will appear which ranges in color from gray to black; however, yellow, orange & red stains are possible. Sometimes UV exposure can fade them but most often they remain permanent stains.

Treatment: (Canvas manufacturers acknowledge this is difficult and very time-consuming, with limited expectations of success. Therefore, it is desirable to avoid the necessity of mold and mildew treatment.)

- If growth is established, vacuuming with a HEPA filter unit would be the first step, followed by cleaning.
- For fabric and vinyl surfaces, shampoo lightly with an upholstery shampoo.

Focus on Prevention: The key in eliminating mold growth is controlling moisture. Remove it as a factor and growth simply will not occur, so maintaining a cool and dry condition with clean surfaces is paramount. Using a dehumidifier isn't practical for boat storage, but a simple remedy can be using desiccant bags. They must be monitored as they will absorb moisture and become ineffective but they can be replaced and this is a relatively inexpensive method. They are available in packs for a normal-sized boat and called "Boat Dry," purchasable from Sun Solutions at www.sunsolutionproducts.com.

When the boat is ready to store, the best practices are:

- Clean and dry the boat thoroughly.
- Place a "Boat Dry" set of desiccant bags throughout the boat.
- Put the mooring cover on and tightly ratchet (seal will be created at the rub-rail).

Drying out a boat is difficult but the extra care you take will keep your boat looking new for a long time.

Condensation Cause and Protection: Water vapor in the atmosphere will condense onto another surface only when that surface is cooler than the dew point temperature, or when the water vapor equilibrium in the air has been exceeded. The dew point temperature is based on the air temperature and relative humidity. A typical example is with 90 °F/32°C air temperature and 50% RH, the dew point temperature is about 73 °F/23°C.

Many times, through the evening dew will condense onto all outdoor surfaces like grass, cars, patio furniture, toys, bikes and the like as the air temperature and surfaces cool below the “dew point.” Once the morning sun heats the air temperature or those surfaces heat up enough, the dew will evaporate back into “humidity” and this cycle will continue as long as the weather conditions permit.

When you cover your boat, you are sealing the outside air in its present condition under the cover. Also, if the boat wasn’t dried out, that additional moisture will add to the wetness of the trapped environment. As the air and surface temperatures cool below the dew point the water vapor in that air will condense onto all surfaces inside the boat. In the morning it will take longer to heat the air and surfaces under the cover as it affords protection thereby lengthening the time it takes to have the condensation evaporate. It’s very possible if weather conditions change that the condensation may not return to vapor for quite some time.

This condition is often misunderstood as the cover “leaking” water through the fabric, but because of the fabric’s high hydrostatic water resistance (160 cm) this is not possible. It’s understandable to think that having the cover wet underneath is somehow due to it allowing water through, but it is just condensation forming on its surface. It’s like camping in a synthetic tent; if you’ve ever done it you’ll remember water beads form on the tent surface and bumping the tent would cause them to “rain” on you!

Pooling Water: Water can pool on a cover for various reasons. However, the Axis cover is designed to combat this by having the overall features and characteristics work in concert to maximize its resistance. The fabric choice requires it to be lightweight, high-strength, coated, water-repellent treated and “dimensionally” stable. This minimizes the fabric adding weight, and its strength and stability allows for the necessary tight fit.

The “face” surface is treated with a water repellency, lowering the surface tension so water beads up and runs off. The “back” surface is urethane-coated, providing additional defense against water penetrating the cover. The new water repellent lowered the surface tension further over traditional treatments where the water beads move sooner joining with others making them run off the cover sooner & faster (very visible). It also increased hydrostatic water resistance (the ability of fabric to resist water penetration) from about 100 cm to 170 cm.

All “face” water repellent treatments wear off and the “water beading” will lessen eventually, allowing water to be absorbed by the fabric fibers, but the “back side” urethane coating will provide the second defense of penetration.

A traditional “face” treatment lasts about six (6) to nine (9) months, and tests on the enhanced treatment (BW+) show it will last three to four times longer.

In all cases durability of the treatment is very dependent on the environment and use the cover experiences. Providing the enhanced water repellent as a re-apply alternative isn’t possible because it requires a controlled bonding process to properly attach it to the fabric surface. There are various aftermarket repellents available, but because they are mechanically attached they usually only last about one month or so—like waxing your car!

Maintaining Zippers and Hardware:

- Lubricate zippers periodically using a clear silicone spray. Spray silicone on to the zipper and work the zipper back and forth.
- Lubricate fasteners periodically using a clear silicone spray to keep corrosion to a minimum. Replace any missing fasteners or fasteners that show signs of corrosion.
- Do not use petroleum-based products; i.e. petroleum jelly.



Maintenance Tips: The real key to canvas longevity is like all things in life: maintenance.

Keep the canvas clean of dust, dirt and environmental residue on a regular basis.

- Top fabrics should be cleaned of any dirt buildup at regular intervals.
- We recommend applying a mild, lukewarm soap solution, such as a liquid dishwashing soap, with a soft brush or sponge. Water temperature is not to exceed 100°F. **DO NOT** allow the soap to dry. The fabric must then be carefully rinsed with clear water in order to remove any remaining soap residue. Allow canvas to dry thoroughly. **DO NOT USE DETERGENTS!**
- The use of abrasive detergents and/or substrates containing solvents or gasoline will damage the fabric. If using high-pressure or steam-cleaning devices, use caution as improper use could damage the vinyl coating and/or fabric.
- Using harsh chemicals could void the fabric warranty on your top if not recommended by the manufacturer.
- **DO NOT PUT MARINE CANVAS IN YOUR HOUSEHOLD DRYER. DO NOT DRY CLEAN BOAT CANVAS.**

Even if you do not have or use canvas covers, read the previous material about canvas care as there is information that is applicable to upholstery use as well.

NOTE: Topical cleaners must be wiped off with clean water and dried with a clean cloth after application. If not rinsed after direct contact, the cleaner residue on the surface can cause a slight color change.

upholstery

NOTICE

The performance results shown in this information are not guaranteed for all upholstery products. The evaluations are indicators after laboratory tests and may not be indicative of field performance.

Mold and Mildew: As noted in the Canvas information above, mold and mildew problems in the marine upholstery industry have been well-documented. The objective of this overview is to review the causes and cures of the unsightly and odoriferous problems, and to suggest actions to reduce their impact on the quality of goods as perceived by the consumers.

The Cause–Micro-organisms: The two principal causes of offensive odors and unsightly stains and growths are bacteria and fungi, commonly called micro-organisms. Bacteria are simple, single-celled organisms. Fungi, referred to as mold and mildew, are significantly more complex.

A subset of fungal organisms is a type that produces colored by-products as part of its digestive process. These by-products are recognized as stains and are typically pink, yellow, purple or black.

All micro-organisms require a source of energy, carbon for cell structure, nitrogen for amino acid synthesis, essential minerals and water.

Organisms causing problems in the marine, industrial, health care, hospitality and home environments are frequently very self-sufficient in synthesizing required bio-chemicals from the most basic molecules. Micro-organisms are ubiquitous. They are everywhere, and thus, microbial contamination is the rule. The total absence of microbes–sterility–is the exception.

Current Reality: To have a mildew problem, four elements are required. In order for mildew to proliferate, spores, food, warmth and moisture are necessary. Elimination of one of these elements would break the cycle, and the mildew problem would be eliminated.

The most likely element to control is moisture. Keep surfaces dry and the ambient air dry, and you can break the link. In actuality, this is very difficult. Marine upholstery may be dry when one sits on it, but it is constantly exposed to rain, splashes and wet bathing suits.

Dirt carried by the wind or a sudden shower will carry the spores or seeds to begin the process, inoculating the surface. Surface debris can easily be washed off, but what happens to



the contamination that gets into a seam or stitch holes?

A closer examination reveals that a marine seat is a very complex construction. The vinyl that you look at or sit on is a minute part of the total construction. The vinyl is usually attached to a fabric to give it dimensional stability and physical strength. Urethane foam of various thicknesses provides a cushion, and the whole seat is usually built on a piece of plastic.

If contaminated dirt carried by rain water gets inside the cushion, the biological growth cycle can begin. It is quite common for soil organisms growing in the foam cushion to produce colored by-products, the most notable of which is a pink compound.

This dye is soluble in plasticizer (an ingredient in flexible PVC) and will diffuse and migrate to the vinyl surface. Even though the vinyl compound is adequately protected against mildew growth, pink staining can occur if contact is made with components of a seat which support mildew growth. This stain cannot be removed by washing. In any case, the owner's perception of the boat's quality has been seriously affected.

The Solutions: As in most complex problems, there are a variety of actions one can take to prevent microbial problems. These actions must be directed to the components of the product and the total construction. Working together, they will assure the highest probability of success in eliminating quality problems associated with mildew contamination.

The solution consists of four components:

1. Keep seats clean.
2. Remove or kill any surface growth.
3. Use materials that are treated to inhibit fungal growths.
4. Keep surfaces covered, if possible, when not in use.

APPROVED CLEANERS FOR AXIS UPHOLSTERY

- 303 Fabric/Vinyl Cleaner**
- All Purpose Vinyl Cleaner**
- Babe's Boat Care Wash**
- Coverage Plus Germicidal Wipes**
- Fantastik Antibacterial All Purpose Cleaner-Heavy Duty**
- Formula 409 Antibacterial All-Purpose Cleaner**
- Iosso Marine Products Mold & Mildew Stain Remover (in dilution of 1 scoop [1/2 oz] per quart of water)**

Above are all recommended for use, ONLY if diluted per the manufacturer's instructions. DO NOT USE ANY PRODUCT NOT LISTED HEREIN.

Common stains and steps to treat:

Type of Stain	Step #1	Step #2	Step #3
General care	A	B	
Dirt buildup	A	B	
Ballpoint ink*	B	A	
Chewing gum	B	A	
Coffee, tea, chocolate	B	A	
Grease	C	B	A
Household soil	A	B	
Ketchup	A	B	
Latex paint	A	B	
Lipstick	C	A	B
Mildew or wet leaves*	B	A	
Motor oil	C	B	A
Oil-based paint	C	B	A
Permanent marker*	B	A	
Spray paint	B	A	
Sun tan lotion*	A	B	
Tar/asphalt	C	B	A
Yellow mustard	A	B	

- A. Medium-soft brush, warm, soapy water, rinse/dry**
- B. 303 Fabric and Vinyl Cleaner rinse/dry**
- C. Wipe or scrape off excess (chill gum with ice)**

After all cleaning methods, rinse well with clear, warm water.

***Sun tan lotion, tree pollen, wet leaves and some other materials, including waxes, can contain dyes that stain permanently.**

No warranties or claims are hereby made that the cleaning methods will completely remove the stains and return the material to its original state.

NOTICE Attempting to clean Axis upholstery with any unapproved product may void the warranty and permanently damage the material. Failure to properly clean and maintain the upholstery will also void the warranty.

carpet

The carpets available through Axis are constructed of durable, marine-grade material. Occasionally washing with a mild detergent (such as Dawn dishwashing soap) and warm water is required. Commercial carpet cleaners (such as Woolite Spray Carpet Cleaner) are also acceptable.

After cleaning, thoroughly rinse the detergent or cleaner out of the carpet or mat and into the bilge.

Allow the boat to remain uncovered for several days to air dry and avoid mold and mildew. See the Canvas and Upholstery sections for more information on mold and mildew development and how critical it is to avoid.



swim board

Axis uses high quality fiberglass and rubber composites to construct swim platforms. These durable platforms should also periodically receive a thorough cleaning. Use only mild detergents and warm water or marine-industry based cleaners that are approved for use on fiberglass and rubber.

NOTICE

Avoid using ArmorAll or similar types of rubber-shine products. These will actually

accelerate deterioration of the product, rather than protecting it. Such damage is not covered under warranty.



hull and deck finishes

The majority of the finish surface of the hull and deck is a fiberglass-reinforced resin. While the boat material is sturdy, to ensure an enjoyable experience while boating, the fiberglass-and-resin layers and gel coat finish (where the paint is embedded) is very thin—only a few millimeters in depth. To keep it looking like new, it is important to keep it clean and waxed.

Only a mild detergent and warm water should be used to clean these surfaces. Avoid all harsh cleaners as they will quickly erode the finish.

NOTICE

Use only a mild detergent, such as dishwashing soap, and warm water to wash the fiberglass-and-resin and gel coat finishes on the boat. Harsh detergents and cleaners will quickly damage the finish, and this is not covered under warranty.



If you choose to wash the boat at a car wash, do so with care. Stay back from the boat surface to avoid potential damage from the high-pressure sprayer, and do not use the soap setting as most car-wash soaps are intended to deal with highway-type debris such as salt, road tar and similar environmental hazards. Wash the boat by hand with mild detergent as noted above, and then rinse carefully.

The boat has been constructed with various metal components, all of which require special attention during routine care. Decomposition occurs, resulting in rust, and it is accelerated when the boat is operated in salt water.

NOTICE

Damage that occurs to the boat as result of corrosion is not covered under the warranty!

stainless steel,
chrome and
aluminum
components

While Axis uses quality metal components chosen for their durability as well as attractive appearance, all metal eventually reacts to exposure to water. Therefore, part of the care and maintenance of metal requirement is to ensure that it is kept clean and dry. After an outing, rinse the metal pieces as well as the rest of the boat, allowing, at minimum, a thorough air drying. To avoid spotting and discoloring, drying with a soft rag or towel will keep the new-boat look for many seasons to come. It is also wise to wash all metal components when you wash your boat as this will help prevent moisture from affecting the surface.

When boating in brackish or salt water, the post-outing cleaning is highly critical for the protection of the finishes. Corrosion potential means that boats operating in this type of condition must be equipped with self-sacrificing zinc anodes. These anodes are attached in several locations, including the transom, driveshaft and rudder. (Check with your authorized Axis dealer to be certain that you are aware of all locations of these anodes as they will require periodic replacement.) The anodes serve to significantly reduce the potential for corrosive damage to the permanent metal components on the boat.

Boats operated routinely in salt water should also be equipped with a closed cooling system to protect and extend the life of the engine. See the engine owner's manual for more information regarding this important topic.

If the boat owner begins to notice rust or deterioration of metal components, even when operated regularly in fresh water, this should be brought to the attention of the authorized Axis dealer. In some instances, it is necessary to attach self-sacrificing zinc anodes, even when operated in fresh water. Be safe, rather than sorry!

Protection: Axis has determined that the use of Corrosion Block is necessary to ensure long life for metal components. The use of Corrosion Block, available at www.corrosionblock.com, as directed on the bottle or can is required to keep the warranty in force. Corrosion Block comes in aerosol spray, liquid that can be placed in your own spray bottle, or as a grease. Avoid getting Corrosion Block on other, non-metal surfaces. If this occurs, clean as directed by the product's directions to avoid stains that are also not covered under warranty.

Among the metal components that should be routinely and regularly treated with Corrosion Block are:

- any metal seacocks or ball valves
- any stainless steel or aluminum screws
- Auto-Set Wedge/Surf Gate actuators
- stainless steel hose clamps
- transmission coupler
- gas shocks
- tower stainless steel inserts
- power terminals
- starter
- Bimini metal moving parts
- under side of trailer
- hinges
- power terminals
- engine mounts
- alternator
- board rack pivots
- board rack moving parts
- buss bars
- helm seat slides
- trailer tongue assembly
- trailer swing tongue pin

NOTICE

Failure to use Corrosion Block as directed on the product label will result in the nullification of the Axis warranty in instances of corrosion damage. Failure to clean Corrosion Block off non-metal surfaces can result in damage that is not covered under warranty.

NOTICE

Axis uses only marine-rated and marine-grade fasteners on all models. If, at any time, it is necessary to replace any fasteners, seek guidance from an authorized Axis dealer to ensure that such replacements meet the requirements for operation in a marine environment.

routine maintenance

Attention to the mechanical components of the boat are as critical as any matter in ensuring a long, enjoyable ownership. Some boat maintenance is required prior to and following every outing, some must be done on a regular schedule, and some has to be done in accordance with proper storage and winterization. Because of the complexity of some components, such as the fuel system, you will need to seek assistance from an authorized Axis dealer's service department. Other issues can be easily accomplished by the boat operator.

Note that the engine and drive train have maintenance schedules that must be followed also. These important details are contained in the engine owner's manual. Be sure to read and follow instructions that appear there.

Read and follow the guidelines that appear in the Owner's Manual to keep the warranty in effect, and to ensure that the boat operates properly long afterwards.

BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE

(Details follow about each.)

- Inspect the sea strainer.
- Check the battery holders and the connections.
- Check for odors, particularly fuel odors.

AFTER STARTING THE ENGINE

(Details follow about each.)

- Check for odors, particularly from exhaust emissions.
- Be certain that the battery registers as fully charged and that there is sufficient fuel for the outing.

AFTER THE OUTING

(Details follow about each.)

- Give the engine compartment a general inspection.
- Check the other components.
- Note how much fuel was used and the state of charge on the batteries.
- Give the boat a good general cleaning as outlined in the *On-Going Care* information that precedes this section.

AFTER 50 HOURS ON THE HOURMETER

(Details follow.)

- Check the safety equipment.
- Have the oil changed by your authorized Axis dealer.

AFTER 100 HOURS OR ANNUALLY (WHICHEVER COMES FIRST)

(Details follow.)

There are certain maintenance routines that must be performed. Due to the complexity of this maintenance, Axis recommends it be completed by your authorized Axis dealer.

STORAGE AND WINTERIZATION

(Details follow.)

This is critical to the life of the boat. These steps include ensuring that all water has been evacuated from the boat, the battery is properly stored, and the boat finishes are protected. Information is also provided regarding the proper lifting of the boat from the water if it will be stored at any time by that method instead of resting on a custom-built Axis trailer.

NOTICE

Failure to follow the maintenance instructions provided in this Owner's Manual will result in the voiding of the Limited Warranty explained in its own section of this Owner's Manual.

before starting the engine



Raw water from the lake/river/sea is drawn into the boat to cool the engine and drive train. Even in closed cooling systems, it is necessary to circulate water in part of the system. To protect the system, an optional sea strainer may be installed near the raw water intake and serves the purpose of keeping debris from entering the cooling system and causing eventual engine failure. As with any kind of strainer, it is necessary to regularly clean it so that water can flow unimpeded.

inspect
the
sea
strainer



When operating the boat in "dirty" water that is brackish or has a noticeable degree of weeds and other flora, it may be necessary to clean out the strainer in boats equipped with sea strainers even during an outing. Pay close attention to the engine temperature, which appears on a gauge. (See the *Instrument Panel and Gauges* section of this Owner's Manual for more information.) An overheating engine is probably due to inadequate water flow.

NOTICE

Continuing to operate a boat that is overheating the engine and drive train

will result in engine failure eventually. Boat operators should routinely review the engine temperature information provided on the gauge on the instrument panel. Ignoring or failing to take proper steps to reduce the engine temperature, resulting in damage, is not covered under the warranty.

Leave the engine OFF.

To inspect the sea strainer, open the engine compartment. Note the sea strainer's appearance as shown in the accompanying photo. The sea strainer will be located in different places, depending on the boat model. (If you cannot locate the sea strainer, ask for assistance from your authorized Axis dealer. This step is critical and cannot be overlooked.)

Open and lift the cover to expose the filter.

Remove the filter and examine for any debris that has accumulated within it. When necessary, clean out the filter and then reinstall it in the housing. Hand tighten the lid so that water will not leak out and into the engine compartment.

If it is necessary to check the sea strainer during an outing, turn OFF the engine first and then close the valve on the water pickup feeding the sea strainer. Make sure you open the valve prior to running the engine; otherwise, it will overheat. Whenever the engine is running, water is being drawn in and you will not be able to inspect the sea strainer.

check the
battery holders
and the
connections

Because batteries contain fluid that is caustic and potentially dangerous to skin and body parts, boat operators need to ensure that the batteries are securely in place. Also, if the connections are loose, erroneous readings may be sent to the boat system, which can cause running and functionality problems. To avoid becoming stranded during an outing, it is important to have accurate voltage readings throughout the period of time the boat is in use.

To check the batteries, be sure the engine is OFF.

Locate the batteries. While they will be in different places depending on the boat model, usually they are found under the observer seat. Check your *Quick Reference Guide* in this Owner's Manual to determine the location.

If the posts show signs of corrosion or other debris, remove the battery and clean carefully. To do so, follow these steps:

Turn the engine OFF, as well as any systems that are operating on the boat.

Make sure the battery switch is in the OFF position.

Loosen and remove the negative (-) black terminal connection first. If you are using a wrench for this process, be careful to avoid touching the positive (+) red terminal connection as you may receive an electrical shock as a result.

Next, loosen and remove the positive (+) red terminal connection.

Disconnect the hold-downs that are holding the battery in place.

Remove the battery.

Using a battery terminal cleaner, carefully clean the corrosion/debris from the battery posts.

Using a baking-soda-and-water mix, clean the battery case, taking care to avoid splashing any of the solution inside the battery vents. Rinse with clear water, again, avoiding the vents.



Inside the battery is an electrolyte fluid that allows the chemical reaction to provide power. The fluid is comprised of several components, one of which is sulfuric acid. As with most acids, this is caustic and corrosive. If it comes in contact with skin, immediately flush the area with copious amounts of fresh, clean water. Follow up with medical assistance.

A battery terminal brush may be necessary to remove corrosion from the inside of the battery terminals. Use the same type of baking-soda-and-water mix and rinse with fresh water. Dry with a clean rag.

Check the box in which the battery is held to be certain that is not showing signs of corrosion or dirt. Clean, if necessary, as with the above instructions for cleaning the battery. Be sure that the holding box is dry prior to reinstalling the battery.

Repeat with the steps with the second battery.

After placing the battery back in the holding box, reconnect the hold-down. Then reconnect the positive (+) red battery cable connection first. Follow with the negative (-) black battery cable connection.

Tighten both terminals and then coat with a thin covering of marine dielectric grease. Be sure that the positive terminal rubber boot completely covers the terminal.



If it becomes necessary to re-charge a battery from an external source, DO NOT attempt to charge using automotive battery cables or use another boat battery as the source for charging. Some amounts of hydrogen gas are emitted during the charging process. This can be very dangerous. It is critical to keep all sparks, including smoking cigarettes, lighters or any type of flame, well away from a charging battery. Use the optional battery charger sold by authorized Axis dealers,

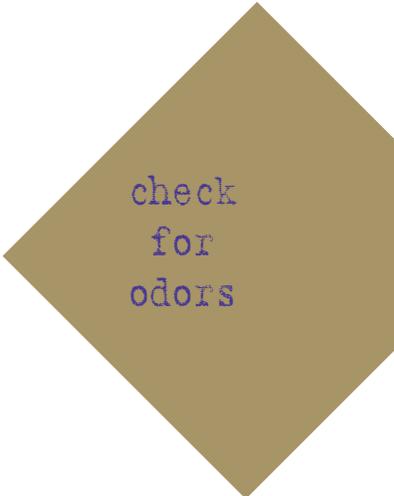
or a similar aftermarket battery charger. Using the wrong type of charging procedure or improperly charging a battery can result in an explosion and/or fire that could lead to serious injury or death.

An unexpected or strong odor can be the first sign of leakage. Both exhaust and fuel leaks have distinctive odors and should never be ignored. If either is present, do not start the engine until the source of the odor has been determined and corrected.



Because gasoline is highly flammable and vapors are more dangerous than the actual liquid fuel, never introduce flame, spark or electrical ignition into an unknown source of a fuel emission or leak. Always verify the source of and

correct any leakages prior to use of the boat.



after starting the engine

As before starting, an unexpected or strong odor can be the first sign of leakage. Both exhaust and fuel leaks have distinctive odors and should never be ignored. If either is present, do not start the engine until the source of the odor has been determined and corrected.



Because gasoline is highly flammable and vapors are more dangerous than the actual liquid fuel, never introduce flame, spark or electrical ignition into an unknown source

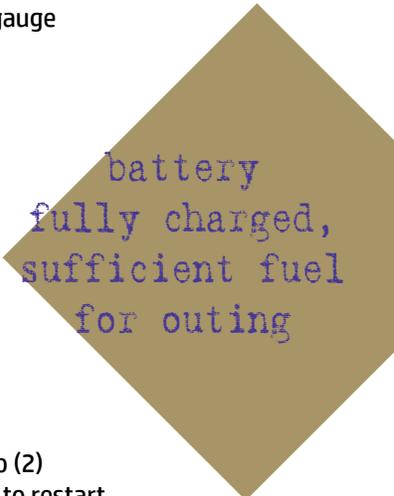
of a fuel emission or leak. Always verify the source of and correct any leakages prior to use of the boat.



Depending on the model, battery voltage and fuel levels are registered either on a gauge or on the video screen. (See *Dashes and Video Screen* information elsewhere in this Owner's Manual for details.)

In verifying the battery charge, look for a reading around 13 volts, but no lower than 10.5 volts or higher than 14.5 volts. Erratic readings are usually a sign of low voltage or loose connection(s). Even if the reading appears correct, if there were any symptoms of voltage insufficiency or error during a previous outing, check with an authorized Axis dealer before undertaking another outing. You do not want to become stranded with a dead battery away from the dock.

The current boat models are equipped with a low-voltage alarm. Even with a fully charged battery on-board, it is possible to discharge so much that the boat becomes disabled. If running the stereo components with the engine OFF, periodically check the voltage reading to ascertain how much has been discharged. To avoid difficulties in re-starting the engine, the system will shut off the stereo and sound an alarm if the voltage level falls below 10.5 volts. The alarm will continue for approximately two (2) minutes to allow everyone out of the water around the transom, and the boat operator to restart



the engine to allow the engine alternator to recharge the battery.

As noted above, do not attempt to jump-start a dead battery. This is not only dangerous but puts undue stress on the boat engine's alternator, which may cause it to fail. This is not covered under warranty.

NOTICE

Attaching the wrong battery cable or using jumper cables can result in damage to electrical components on the boat. Such damage is not covered under warranty.

Fuel levels should be noted prior to an outing. Axis recommends starting all outings with a full tank and returning to shore to refuel whenever the fuel readings drop into the one-quarter (1/4) range as falling lower can result in engine issues. (See *Fueling* information in the *Get Ready* section of this Owner's Manual.) Failure to pay attention to the fuel level can result in the boat running out of fuel and leaving the boat stranded. Axis does not pay for towing in instances of fuel miscalculation.

after the outing

general inspection

Give the engine compartment a general inspection. Look for signs of leaks or anything abnormal. It's a simple thing, but often the simplest, quick look can pinpoint an issue before it becomes a problem.

check other components

This is a common sense approach. If you've been boating in dirty water, cleaning out the sea strainer now instead of waiting until the debris inside it has dried (and therefore become more difficult to remove) makes sense. You want to check the paddlewheel, rudder, propeller, and driveshaft to make sure they appear intact, too, especially if you suspect that you may have struck something submerged during the outing. These are easy checks after the boat has been loaded on the trailer and removed from the water.

Check anything else on the boat that did not function as expected during the outing and seek assistance from your authorized Axis dealer about any concerns and issues prior to the next outing.

Note how much fuel and battery charge were used. Axis recommends keeping a chart or binder with information from your outing. If you note the conditions during the outing, the length of time, and the final readings, you'll have a much better idea of normal operations. That gives you the clues you need when readings are different or you are anticipating an outing that will be different and you need to prepare for those conditions.

fuel and
battery
usage

Give the boat a good general cleaning as outlined in the *On-Going Care* information that precedes this section.

As noted earlier, on-going care is important. Read that section to determine the normal expectations regarding routine care.

clean
the
boat

To properly protect and ensure long life for vulnerable components, following the operation in salt or brackish water, provide extra attention to the cleaning process.

Begin by gathering the following supplies:

- WD-40 Long-Term Corrosion Inhibitor (as opposed to regular WD-40; the typical WD-40 does not contain all the protective ingredients of the Long-Term

Corrosion Inhibitor)

- Corrosion Block
- Micro-fiber towels

salt water/
brackish water
extra
attention



(Corrosion Block can permanently stain upholstery and other fabrics/canvas/etc. f corrosion damage. **Failure to clean Corrosion Block off non-metal surfaces can result in damage that is not covered under warranty.**



Boats operated in salt water, brackish water or polluted fresh water must be thoroughly rinsed with CLEAN, fresh water after EACH outing. The corrosive properties of these types of water will cause damage that is not covered under warranty! Hardware—even hardware chose for its anti-corrosive properties—that is damaged by salt/brackish/polluted water may eventually fail, which could result in serious injury or death to persons on-board.

The following areas, where equipped, should always receive special attention when cleaning after boating in salt/brackish/polluted water:

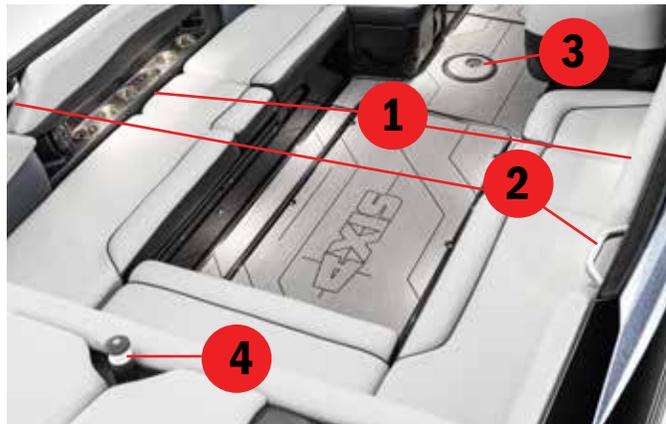


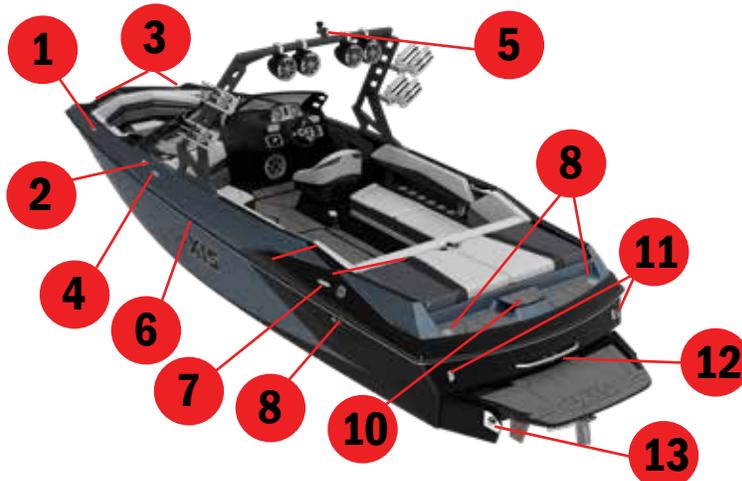
1 = Bow grab handles 2 = Front cup holders
3 = Vent covers



1 = Windshield bracket 2 = Throttle
3 = Subwoofer plate 4 = Seat mount

- 1 = Cup holders (all on both sides of interior)
- 2 = Grab handles
- 3 = Center plate
- 4 = Ski pylon
- Also, tower hinges



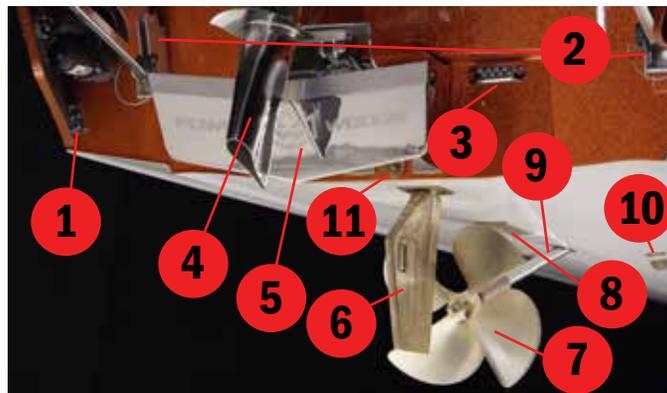


- 1 = Front cleat
- 2 = Front ballast drain
- 3 = Navigation light
- 4 = Middle cleat
- 5 = Wakeboard tow mount
- 6 = Rub rail
- 7 = Rear cleat
- 8 = Rear ballast drain
- 9 = Rear cup holders
- 10 = Blower plate
- 11 = Rear lifting eyes
- 12 = Transom handle
- 13 = Surf Gate logo



- 1 = Rub rail
- 2 = Docking lights
- 3 = Board racks
- 4 = Tower speaker mounts
- 5 = Front lifting eye

- 1 = Surf Gate mounts
- 2 = Swim board mounts
- 3 = Underwater lights
- 4 = Surf pipe exhaust
- 5 = Power Wedge
- 6 = Rudder
- 7 = Propeller
- 8 = Strut
- 9 = Driveshaft
- 10 = Water inlets
- 11 = Rear plug



Other Components Requiring Extra Attention (*not pictured*):

- Any metal seacocks or ball valves
- Any stainless steel or aluminum screws
- Stainless steel hose clamps
- Gas shocks
- Hinges
- Buss bars
- Power terminals
- Helm seat slides
- Starter
- Engine mounts
- Alternator
- Transmission coupler
- Bimini metal moving parts
- Trailer swing-tongue pin
- Underside of trailer
- Trailer tongue assembly

Examine the sacrificial zinc anodes. Your authorized Axis dealer can offer guidance regarding the appropriate reduction rate, as well as the time at which anodes need to be replaced. Please note that because this is a natural function of operating in certain bodies of water, the cost of replacement is not covered under warranty.

Flushing the engine is critical if the operating body of water was not clean. **NOTE:** In order to avoid drawing raw water in addition to city water, you will need to close the raw water intake ball valve.

The optional flush kit's location is adjacent to the sea strainer. The sea strainer requires frequent maintenance by the consumer; however, the flush kit should not require any consumer maintenance.

flushing
the
engine

NOTICE

Boat owners and/or operators should never make any adjustments or attempt any maintenance to the flush kit; doing so may void the warranty.

With the boat out of the water:

- Locate the flush kit connector on the starboard side of the transom, above the swim board.
- Connect a gardening-type hose as shown in the accompanying photo to the flush kit system at the connector, and turn on the fresh water at the source.
- With the boat shifter in neutral, start the engine and allow it to idle. During the entire process, **DO NOT EXCEED 1100 RPM** on the engine. (The freshwater hose cannot provide sufficient water supply to adequately cool the engine at higher RPMs.) Also, never take the boat out of neutral gear.
- After approximately two (2) to three (3) minutes of flushing, shut off the engine.
- Turn off the freshwater supply.
- Disconnect the hose and reinstall the cap on the flush kit connector.

after 50 hours on the hourmeter

If you have not done so previously, check the fire extinguishers and personal flotation devices. Check the condition of (and replace as necessary) drain plugs, bilge pumps, and exhaust flaps. Repair or replace anything that appears damaged or incapable of performing its function.

check
safety
equipment

Have the oil changed by your authorized Axis dealer. (Due to the environmental concerns and the confined areas in which to work, Axis strongly encourages boat owners to have oil changes performed by an authorized Axis dealer.)

Review your engine owners' manual carefully for details regarding the appropriate time to have the oil changed. Most engine manufacturers require a break-in oil change well before 50 hours, and the periodic requirements may vary. The engine owners' manual supercedes oil change information provided in this Owner's Manual.

oil
change

after 100 hours or annually (whichever comes first)

There are certain maintenance routines that must be performed. Due to the complexity of this maintenance, Axis recommends it be completed by your authorized Axis dealer.

Your dealer will verify many functions of the boat for you, some of which, should never be tested or checked by the consumer, such as the pressurized fuel systems that require unique tools.



Even when the authorized Axis dealer performs the annual maintenance work, consumers are well-advised to pay attention to several components on the boat. These include:

Your engine is held firmly in place by special marine-grade engine mounts that are built and installed to withstand the kinds of stresses unique to a boating environment.

engine
mounts

In checking the engine mounts, be sure to do this before starting the engine. Components on the engine can become hot enough to burn skin. Avoid this by checking before starting.

Any time you suspect an engine mount is loose, it must be tightened. If the engine is allowed to shake or move during operation, it adversely affects the entire drive-train and could cause damage that would not be covered under warranty.

exhaust flaps

Some flaps and components of the exhaust system are composed of high-grade rubber and synthetics. These may deteriorate over time. Check to ensure that the flaps fit securely over the exhaust port and that they will open with ease, which is what must occur when the boat engine is running.



steering system

There is little the consumer can do to correct issues with the steering system, but it is critical to the safety of those on-board that steering problems are immediately corrected. Often, difficulty in steering is a matter of lubrication that an authorized Axis dealer can perform. Never ignore any steering issues, regardless of timing for the annual maintenance check-up.

shift and throttle system

As with the steering, never ignore suspicious issues with the shifter/throttle. Anytime the lever does not move smoothly or the boat does not shift/accelerate/decelerate with ease and smoothness, it is a matter to be resolved by an authorized Axis dealer. Do not wait for the annual maintenance period to verify safe operations.

Your authorized Axis dealer can check to see that the battery(ies) appear to be holding charge properly. Unless a battery has fully expended its life cycle, it's impossible to guarantee that the battery will continue to serve, but experience helps the dealer to anticipate whether there is still service to be expected from the battery.

When it is necessary to replace a battery, be certain to select a marine-grade battery with at least seven-hundred-fifty (800) cold cranking amps (cca) at zero degrees (0°) Fahrenheit. Spiral cell batteries are superior in holding charges and extending the period of available usage.

Considerably more information about batteries is available in the *Dashes and Video Screen* section of this Owner's Manual.

Refer to your battery supplier for advice regarding long-term storage and/or winterization. If your battery manufacturer recommends removing the battery(ies) from the boat, verify whether the manufacturer requires that the battery(ies) is/are fully charged.



Follow common sense safety instructions regarding the removal or installation of batteries. Due to potentially explosive fumes and corrosive battery acid, failure to wear protective items and follow instructions correctly could result in serious injury or even death.

- Because of corrosive and explosive qualities in battery acid and fumes, put on safety glasses and mechanic-type safety gloves.
- Determine the size socket required to disconnect the battery cables and bracket nuts. Extensions may be required.
- **ALWAYS DISCONNECT THE NEGATIVE (-) CABLE FIRST.**
- Ensure that the negative cable will not come in contact with the positive cable during the rest of the procedure.
- Disconnect the positive (+) cable, **TAKING CARE TO AVOID ANY CONTACT BETWEEN THE POSITIVE BATTERY CABLE AND ANY METAL.** There may be residual charge still in the battery cable, which could result in a serious electrical shock or burns.
- With the battery cables disconnected and out of the way, remove the bracket nuts holding the battery in place.
- Batteries should always be stored in a cool, dry location. Manufacturers generally prefer batteries be stored on shelving above floor level.
- Using an old toothbrush or similar bristled brush, and a mix of baking soda and water, clean off the battery terminals and cable ends, if they show any signs of corrosion. A small amount, especially as batteries age, is not uncommon, but excessive corrosion could be sign of future service interruptions, and it should be brought to the attention of your authorized Axis dealer. Allow the terminals and cable ends to air dry.
- Clean the battery lugs with a wire brush.

Following the storage period, reverse the above steps to reinstall the battery(ies).

The authorized Axis dealer can inspect and repair/replace ballast and bilge pumps that are not functioning properly. This is both a safety matter and adds to the life of the boat's systems. All pumps will lose functionality over time as the internal components are designed to be self-sacrificing during use, rather than allowing debris to foul and damage more expensive and complex components of these systems. Insist upon pump evaluations during annual maintenance.

batteries

pumps

fuel
system

An authorized Axis dealer will replace the fuel filter when performing annual maintenance. This is important. Debris and water may enter the fuel system, even with the careful protection of the system. Periodic replacement of the fuel filter is required to protect the fuel pump and provide the proper fuel pressure to the engine.

oil
system

Replacing the oil filter and oil is an important part of the annual maintenance. Be certain your authorized Axis dealer completes this step.

check
safety
equipment

If you have not done so previously, check the fire extinguishers and personal flotation devices. Check the condition of (and replace as necessary) drain plugs, bilge pumps, and exhaust flaps. Repair or replace anything that appears damaged or incapable of performing its function.

For boats equipped with these optional features, it is important for the authorized Axis dealer to verify the manual extension and retraction function is operational, in case the consumer ever has to perform this due to the failure of the automated system controlled through the video screen.



For the Power Wedge, using a small (stubby) straight screwdriver, loosen a small red screw on top until it stops. Lift or lower the wedge to the position desired and then tighten the screw snugly (but do no over-tighten). Manually cycle the wedge a couple of times after doing to ensure that the screw is snug and the wedge moves correctly.

For the Surf Gate, there is a red hex bolt on the side of the actuator. Opening this valve with a 3/8" wrench will allow the Surf Gate to be moved into a closed position. Be sure to retighten the bolt to prevent it from drifting open while operation the boat.

Perform the normal cleaning procedures described above in the *Routine Maintenance*. Boats operated in salt/brackish/polluted water are especially vulnerable to accelerated wear-and-tear. Never ignore the care and maintenance required to keep your boat under warranty and in good condition for the life of the boat.

power wedge
and surf gate
manual
extension
and retraction

salt
water
boats

storage and winterization

Because the process of preparing a boat for long-term storage (more than two [2] weeks) and/or winterization is extremely important and takes some time to accomplish, this is often paired with the annual maintenance preparations. Regardless of timing, however, storage and winterization must never be overlooked, especially in climates where the temperature will fall below freezing.

If the boat will not be used for an extended period, regardless of season, or if the boat will be left in water full-time during boating season, there are precautions which should be taken.

hull
gel
coat

If a boat will be left in the water all the time during boating season, Axis recommends using a bottom, hull paint to protect it. Even with the highest-grade of gel coat, continuous exposure to water, even fresh water, will eventually result in damage to the finish. Therefore, in these circumstances, boat owners must protect the finish with an approved hull paint. Your authorized Axis dealer can direct you to the correct paint, and can actually do the preparation for you.

NOTICE

Failure to protect the hull from excessive exposure to water or foul weather can result in damage to the hull paint and gel coat that is not covered under warranty.

extended
non-use

If a boat is not used for an extended period of time, and depending on weather conditions, location, and other factors, this is defined as two (2) weeks and beyond—owners should remove the boat from the water if possible. Perform the expected storage preparations, including removal of all ballast water, water from the bilge area, and periodically check the battery status as certain automatic functions are performed even when the boat is out of the water and the battery switch is in the OFF position. It may be necessary to occasionally charge the battery. (See information above and in the *Electrical Components* section of the *Dashes and Video Screens* chapter of the Owner's Manual regarding battery maintenance and the proper way to ensure batteries remain charged.)

lifting
the
boat

Many boat owners remove the boat from water by way of a trailer, which allows for transport as well as an excellent way to store the boat as long as the trailer was designed and built for that boat model. (Incorrect fit means that there will be undue stress on the boat's structural unit. Over time, these components could potentially fail, which would not be covered under warranty.)

However, some boaters, especially those who are privileged to live on a shoreline or due to the methods of extracting boats from specific bodies of water, must lift the boat to suspend the boat or use a boat cradle.



When the boat must be lifted, use the correct sling system or the lifting eyes only. Never allow a lifting device to wrap around the underwater gear as the weight of the boat could cause the sling to damage the gear. The boat may not be able to withstand the gravitational forces if the boat is not properly supported.

NOTICE

Never use the ski pylon or tower as part of the lifting process. These components are not designed to be utilized at any time or any point in the lifting process. Never use the cleats for lifting either. Never lift the boat with any water in the ballast or bilge systems of the boat. The additional weight could cause failure also.

When using the lifting eyes on the boat, an overhead hoist should be used to lift the boat, coupled with appropriately rated capacity straps. Each strap has to be rated for the boat weight or higher. (See the *Quick Reference Guide* in this Owner's Manual to determine the boat's base weight, without any added gear.) When lifting the boat, keep the bow slightly higher than the stern to avoid having any water run into the engine exhaust system.

When using slings, an appropriately rated capacity overhead hoist is required. Multiple slings at least six (6) inches by twenty (20) feet should be used. As with the lifting eye straps above, check the *Quick Reference Guide* in this Owner's Manual to determine the boat's base weight, without any added gear. An eight-foot spreader bar on each sling will prevent side pressure to the deck or gunwale molding that can cause damage. Such damage is not covered under warranty.

A storage cradle has to provide proper support to the boat, meaning the boat cannot be supported by resting the hull on the keel. There can be no gaps between the hull and the cradle supports. Support of at least 500 square inches is required on boats of less than twenty-five (25) feet, and at least 600 square inches on boats greater than twenty-five (25) feet.

Protect all underwater gear protruding from the boat hull from damage. None of these components is rated to support any of the boat's weight.

There are multiple steps required to prevent damage to the boat when it will not be used for an extended period (more than two weeks), especially during colder-weather months. Axis recommends having an authorized Axis dealer execute the storage/winterization process, followed by recommissioning when ready to begin use.

It is important to ensure that all required drive train precautions are taken; for these, see the engine owner's manual for boats equipped with those engines.

If your engine owner's manual indicates the use of a gasoline stabilizer, bear in mind that all gasoline stabilizers have a limited life. Be sure to review the requirements as stated on packaging or seek assistance from your authorized Axis dealer in determining how long and under what conditions you can reasonably expect the stabilizer to serve as designed.

Gasoline should never be stored for a period to exceed six (6) months. If it is necessary to remove gasoline from the tank and dispose of it, be certain to do so in compliance with local, state and federal environmental laws/rules/ordinances.

All water that can be removed from the boat must be. This includes water in the engine, ballast and bilge areas. Water that is not removed may freeze. Expansion and contraction that takes place as a result will damage affected areas of the boat. Such damage is not covered under warranty. This damage can be extensive and very expensive to repair.

If the batteries are removed for storage, they should be fully charged prior to removal. Batteries should be stored in cool (but not cold), dry locations. Never store batteries near heat devices or anything that causes a spark or electrical charge. Fully recharge the battery prior to reinstallation.

(NOTE: If the battery is removed from the boat, the automatic bilge system will not operate and water will not be discharged from the bilge. Therefore, boats that are stored in water must not have the batteries removed.)



extended
storage
and
winterization

Additional steps to complete for storage:

- Thoroughly wash and clean the boat, inside and out, as instructed in the *On-Going Care* section of this Owner's Manual.
- Leave the bow slightly elevated so that any further draining of water from the bilge system will run out and not accumulate inside the bilge system.
- Remove the drain plug(s) and place them in see-through plastic sacks or containers. Place them inside the boat so that they will be immediately locatable for recommission.
- Disconnect hoses to heaters and/or showers-wash down tanks. Drain, if necessary.
- Using low-tack tape, tape around the exhaust flap so that vermin cannot chew their way into and nest inside the exhaust system.
- Apply wax to the entire exterior surface to protect the hull and deck finishes, particularly from dampness and condensation that may occur.
- Disconnect the heater hoses (where equipped) and blow out all water using compressed air.
- Remove the propeller and store in a safe place.
- Remove the seat cushions and store in cool, dry location. Open all storage compartments and areas to allow air circulation. (Without it, mold and mildew may invade the compartments.)
- Prop the engine compartment lid open several inches to allow for air circulation.
- If the boat will be outdoors, use an optional Axis canvas cover that has been sewn to fit the boat deck snugly and not allow intrusions of rain and/or snow.
- Chock the trailer wheels if the boat is stored on a trailer.

When recommissioning the boat for the following boating season, reverse the above steps, plus add the following:

- Check all fluids, oil and coolant. Add, replace or change as necessary.
- Check the engine for cracks and leaks that may have been caused by freezing temperatures and/or water.
- Check all hose clamps to be certain they are secure and that the rubber hoses have not deteriorated over the period.
- Reinstall the propeller if it was removed. Grease the shaft taper prior to reinstalling the propeller.
- Have the alignment between the output flange on the transmission and the propeller shaft flange checked. An authorized Axis dealer has the measurement detail for correct alignment.
- Prior to starting the engine in the water, key it ON and OFF two or three times, allowing several seconds between key-on cycles, prior to cranking the engine to fully start. The purpose of this is to prime the fuel system. If the engine appears reluctant to start, allow a couple minutes of cool-down for each attempt to crank and start the engine. Watch the gauges/video screen for readings and listen for abnormal sounds. Keep speeds low until the engine temperature rises to the normal operating temperature.

NOTICE

Failure to properly perform annual maintenance, plus storage/winterization procedures as described in this Owner's Manual is likely to result in damage to the boat, components, drive train and features. Such damage is not covered under warranty!



limited warranty



AXIS

WAKE RESEARCH



axis wake research limited warranty

(hereafter the “Limited Warranty”)

Section 1. Certain Limitations and Disclaimer of Implied Warranties

THE LIMITED WARRANTY SET FORTH HEREIN IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES AND REPRESENTATIONS, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AND TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. MALIBU BOATS, LLC DISCLAIMS, AND THE PURCHASER HEREBY EXPRESSLY WAIVES, ANY AND ALL OTHER WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OTHER THAN THOSE WARRANTIES WHICH ARE IMPLIED BY, AND ARE INCAPABLE OF EXCLUSION, RESTRICTION OR MODIFICATION UNDER APPLICABLE LAW. THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES WHICH EXTEND BEYOND THE DESCRIPTION OF THE FACE HEREOF. ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY THAT IS FOUND TO ARISE BY STATE OR FEDERAL LAW, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF FITNESS, IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION SET FORTH IN THIS LIMITED WARRANTY OR THE DURATION SET FORTH BY APPLICABLE STATE OR FEDERAL LAW, WHICHEVER IS SHORTER.

PERFORMANCE OF REPAIRS AND NEEDED ADJUSTMENTS IS THE EXCLUSIVE REMEDY UNDER THIS LIMITED WARRANTY, WITHOUT EXCLUSION, MODIFICATION OR RESTRICTION, OTHER THAN UNDER APPLICABLE LAW. MALIBU BOATS, LLC SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SUCH AS, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LOST WAGES, SLIP FEES, TRANSPORTATION TO OR FROM REPAIR, OR RENTAL EXPENSES, RESULTING FROM BREACH OF THIS WRITTEN WARRANTY OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY, OR OTHERWISE, EVEN IF MALIBU BOATS, LLC HAS BEEN ADVISED OF OR SHOULD HAVE FORESEEN THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, AND EVEN IF ANY MALIBU BOAT OR COMPONENT PART THEREOF FAILS OF ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE. THIS EXCLUSIVE REMEDY SHALL NOT BE DEEMED TO HAVE FAILED OF ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE AS LONG AS MALIBU BOATS, LLC IS WILLING AND ABLE TO REPAIR OR REPLACE ANY DEFECTIVE GOODS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS PROVIDED HEREIN. UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCE, THE ENTIRE LIABILITY OF MALIBU BOATS, LLC IS LIMITED TO THE LESSER OF THE REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT OF ANY DEFECTIVE COMPONENT OR AFFECTED PORTION OF THE MALIBU BOAT, OR THE ACTUAL PRICE PAID FOR THE MALIBU BOAT, DRIVE TRAIN, AND/OR TRAILER.

SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW LIMITATIONS ON TIME LIMITS OR EXCLUSIONS OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY GIVES YOU SPECIFIC LEGAL RIGHTS WHICH MAY VARY FROM STATE TO STATE, BY JURISDICTION, AND COUNTRY. TO THE EXTENT THAT YOUR STATE DOES NOT ALLOW ANY EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION EXPRESSED HEREIN, SUCH EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION WILL NOT APPLY TO YOU. ALL OTHER ALLOWABLE LIMITATIONS OR EXCLUSIONS SHALL APPLY TO YOU.

Section 2. The Limited Warranty Application and Terms; Transferability

Malibu Boats, LLC (“Malibu Boats”), warrants to the original user or purchaser, whoever comes first (hereafter the “Purchaser”), that each new and unused Axis boat (“Axis Boat”), Axis drive train manufactured by Malibu Boats, where applicable (“Axis Drive Train”), and/or Axis trailer (“Axis Trailer”), shall under normal authorized use remain free from defects in craftsmanship and materials during the applicable warranty periods, in accordance with and subject to the terms, conditions and limitations as described in this Limited Warranty. Any and all references to Axis Drive Train within this document refer to only those drive trains, complete or component, which are manufactured by Malibu Boats. Axis Boats equipped with drive trains,



complete or component, manufactured by outside suppliers are covered under, and subject to, limitations and time duration as described within the limited warranty statements provided by the supplier.

Subject to all other terms, conditions, and limitations, 1) original Purchaser(s) of the Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer and, 2) second owners of the Axis Boat and/or Axis Trailer who purchase the boat within five (5) years of the earlier of (a) the date the boat was purchased by the first retail purchaser through an authorized Axis Boats Sales facility, or (b) the date the boat was first put into service as a demonstrator or other use except for commercial purpose (from which there is no transferability of the limited warranty), and qualify for and complete a warranty transfer as explained below, are provided coverage under the Axis Boats Limited Warranty.

Note: This Limited Warranty is expressly conditioned upon the timely completion and return of the warranty registration card to Malibu Boats. Although not obligated to and without creating such an obligation, this will enable Malibu Boats to notify you of any necessary performance or safety modifications to your Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer and to verify ownership in case a warranty claim is filed on your Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer.

The Limited Warranty is expressly subject to the following terms, conditions and limitations. All warranty applications are dependent upon the Purchaser following the guidelines established

for appropriate and reasonable care and maintenance of the Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer and operating his or her Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or operating the Axis Trailer reasonably and as directed in this Owner's Manual, and as directed in any additional directions and/or owner's manuals relating to any specific component part or parts of the Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer (the "Guidelines and Directions"). **Purchaser's failure to follow such Guidelines and Directions shall void this Limited Warranty.**

All repairs performed by Malibu Boats, or its authorized service facilities, will be performed using either new or re-manufactured parts. Malibu Boats may, at its option, install parts which have substantially similar or greater performance characteristics if an identical replacement part is no longer available.

No person or entity is authorized to make any additional or revised statement or warranty, express or implied, on behalf of Malibu Boats or any component supplier beyond what appears within this Limited Warranty.

Limited Warranty Summary:

<u>Coverage Type</u>	<u>Coverage Period</u> (from date of original retail purchase or initial use of the Axis Boat, whichever first occurs)
Structural Limited Warranty	Lifetime
Drive Train Limited Warranty	Sixty (60) Months
Trailer Limited Warranty	Sixty (60) Months
Base Limited Warranty—Fresh Water Boats	Sixty (60) Months
Base Limited Warranty—Salt Water Boats	Thirty-six (36) Months
Gel Coat, & Powder Coat and Trailer Paint Limited Warranty	Twelve (12) Months

The repair and/or replacement of components or parts under warranty does not extend the warranty period beyond the original expiration date.

Section 2.1. Structural Limited Warranty.

For the life of the boat, Malibu Boats will repair structural materials or structural workmanship supplied by it during the construction of the hull, deck, floor liner, or stringer, which are determined by Malibu Boats to contain substantial manufacturing defects. This Structural Limited Warranty does not apply to the Axis Boat's gel coat or powder coat (see below for Gel Coat & Powder Coat Limited Warranty), drive train (see below for Drive Train Limited Warranty), trailer (see below for Trailer Limited Warranty) or any cosmetic aspects of the hull, deck, liner, or stringer. The entirety of the structural warranty is limited to the specific laminates or bonding of laminates for the hull, deck, floor liner, or stringer only.

Section 2.2. Base Limited Warranty, Drive Train Warranty and Trailer Limited Warranty.

For a period of sixty (60) months (consult the engine owner's manual for detail) for fresh water boats and thirty-six (36) months for salt water boats, beginning on the date of the original retail purchase or the initial use of the Axis Boat, whichever occurs first, Malibu Boats will repair or replace materials or workmanship supplied by it during construction of the Axis Boat, including parts and labor, which are determined by Malibu Boats to contain substantial manufacturing defects.

For a period of sixty (60) months for drive trains manufactured by Malibu Boats, beginning on the date of the original retail purchase or the initial use of the Axis Boat, whichever occurs first, Malibu Boats will repair or replace materials or workmanship supplied by it during construction of the Axis Drive Train, including parts and labor, which are determined by Malibu Boats to contain substantial manufacturing defects. Drive trains manufactured by suppliers and installed by Malibu Boats will be subject to the limitations as described and provided by the supplier.

For a period of sixty (60) months for trailers, beginning on the date of the original retail purchase or the initial use of the Axis Boat, whichever occurs first, Malibu Boats will repair or replace materials or workmanship supplied by it during construction of the Axis Trailer, including parts and labor, which are determined by Malibu Boats to contain substantial manufacturing defects.

This Limited Warranty does not provide coverage for any component part that is at any time



covered by any warranty provided by any third party, other than Malibu Boats, including, but not limited to the manufacturer of the component part. Component parts shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, any items that are fastened to the boat through either mechanical means (screws/bolts) or chemical means (adhesives), which may or not be manufactured by Malibu Boats. Some examples of component parts include gauges, carpet, floor panels, upholstery substrates and bases, brake actuator, brakes, axles, lights, spark plugs, filters, etc. In the event that any warranty coverage for any component part is rendered or deemed void due to actions of the Purchaser or any third party other than Malibu Boats, this Limited Warranty will not provide warranty coverage for the component part.

Towers are configured by Axis Boats for factory-installed components. The installation of any components onto the tower of any Axis Boat after it leaves Malibu Boats' factory ("Non-Factory Tower Components") may require adjustments to the tower. Further, certain Non-Factory Tower Components may not be suitable to be installed on any Axis Boat's tower. If Malibu Boats determines that any Non-Factory Tower Components have caused or contributed to the need for any repairs to the tower of an Axis Boat, or to any other aspect of an Axis Boat, Malibu Boats, in its sole discretion, may deny coverage for such repairs. It is the sole and exclusive obligation of the Purchaser to verify and ensure that all Non-Factory Tower Components are suitable to be installed on any Axis Boat's tower, and that all Non-Factory Tower Components are properly installed on any Axis Boat's tower.

Section 2.3. Gel Coat, Powder Coat and Trailer Paint Limited Warranty.

Note: Minor distortions or imperfections resulting from the handcrafted application of the gel coat on an Axis Boat are considered normal and unavoidable. Gel coat, powder coat and trailer paint maintenance is the Purchaser's responsibility. Conditioned on the Purchaser having provided and performed all gel coat, powder coat and trailer paint maintenance and care described in this Owner's Manual, for a period of twelve (12) months, beginning on the date of the original retail purchase or the initial use of the Axis Boat and/or Axis Trailer, whichever



occurs first, Malibu Boats will repair materials, or workmanship supplied by it, in applying the gel coat and/or powder coat finish to the boat, or paint finish to the trailer, which are determined by Malibu Boats to contain substantial manufacturing defects. This Gel Coat, Powder Coat and Trailer Paint Limited Warranty shall not include or provide coverage for gel coat finish, blistering, discoloration, scratching, cracks caused by negligence, impact or collision, stress crazing, fading or osmosis, or damage caused by in-water storage, scratches and other damage caused by trailering, including normal usage.

Section 3. Limited Warranty Exclusions and Limitations

In addition to any prior limitations and exclusions, the following are **NOT** covered under this Limited Warranty:

- normal maintenance of the Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer boat or any component thereof;
- normal wear-and-tear of the Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer or any component thereof;
- damages or needed adjustments caused by items that are added, altered or changed after the Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer leaves the possession of Malibu Boats, including but not limited to installation of aftermarket towers, tower accessories, ballast systems, barefoot booms, canvas accessories, and hull bottom painting;
- modification, alteration, unauthorized repair or replacement of components, including but not limited to damages resulting from such installations, on the Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer;
- damages caused by accident (including impacts and collisions with any object), abuse, misuse, neglect, negligence, mishandling or alteration, including any damages caused by or during trailering or towing;
- damages caused by heat, fire, explosion or freezing (including the failure to perform proper winterization or preparations for storage or lack of use for periods in excess of thirty [30] days);
- damages caused by atmospheric fallout, chemical treatments, tree sap, salt, ocean spray, mold, or animal droppings, lightning, hail, rain, flooding, wind, sand, floods or other environmental or natural conditions or Acts of God;
- staining, blistering, or discolorization resulting from failure to coat the hull with marine-

grade hull paint on boats that are allowed to remain in bodies of water for extended periods (more than 14 days);

- damages caused by vandalism or theft;
- corrosion or damage, including oxidation, electrolysis including that which occurs to chrome plated, stainless, anodized or aluminum finish or the colorfastness of finish. **Failure to follow the instructions within this Owner's Manual regarding corrosion prevention and operation in salt or brackish water may result in or contribute to these types of damage and are not covered under the Limited Warranty;**
- damages caused by aftermarket cleaning products or additives not specifically approved by Malibu Boats;
- damages due to insufficient or improper maintenance, lack of maintenance, or delay of repair (unless specifically and directly authorized by Malibu Boats warranty department in writing);
- damage or contamination resulting from leaking or spilled fluids including, but not limited to, fuel or drive train fluids;
- conditions resulting from use of the boat for anything other than recreational purposes (Note: Commercial use as described in this owner's manual will affect the length of warranty coverage. Please refer to *Section 5: Commercial Use Exclusions / Restrictions* for specific details);
- manufacturing variations or imperfections in cosmetic, convenience or aesthetic components or features of the boat, including the gel coat finish, which have no effect on use or safety;
- damages caused by the use of any trailer purchased through any entity other than Axis Boats;
- damages caused by improper support of the boat on davits, hoist system or boat lift of any kind;
- damages caused by improper weight distribution or excessive weight combinations of persons aboard, ballast or simulated ballast and gear;
- any material, component or part of the boat that has a warranty period and/or conditions as specified by the producing entity which differs from this Limited Warranty unless such warranties are administered directly by the producing entity;
- damages caused by water intrusion into any part of the boat (including, but not limited to, the glove box and various storage compartments);
- performance characteristics, such as speed, acceleration, fuel or oil consumption, etc., as they are estimated and can vary as dictated by individual conditions;
- any and all consequential damages including, but not limited to, costs incurred for haul-out, launching, towing, storage charges, telephone, expedited shipping of replacement parts, or rental charges of any type (including slip fees), inconveniences, or loss of time or income;
- components such as Surf Gate™, fins and wedges not installed at the time of manufacture. Post-manufacture installation of any of these items, as well as any other component not installed at the time of manufacture, will void the warranty and other components of the boat that have their own warranty(ies) due to potential damage to the boat and possible danger to occupants;
- damage or injury resulting from failure to comply with recall notices, service bulletins and advisories, or requests from Axis Boats to repair the boat or its components;
- damage or injury resulting from speeding, demonstration or any type of racing;
- damages resulting from the failure to properly maintain and care for the boat and its components in accordance with the instructions found within this Owner's Manual;
- shop supplies used in correction work, such as, but not limited to, sealants, lubricants, cleaning supplies;
- minor adjustments to the drive train, such as, but not limited to, investigation of components, clean or adjusting spark plugs, verification of fluid levels and lubricants, controls for the drive train;
- damage to water pump impellers, or any component of the cooling system that Malibu Boats determines at its sole discretion could have been avoided either through reasonable boating operation and practices or by maintenance as required and directed in this Owner's Manual;
- damage to the engine starter motor or other assemblies and components determined by Malibu Boats at its sole discretion are the result of excessive attempts to start the engine, or by condensation/submersion of these and similar components;
- damage resulting from water intrusion in the intake or exhaust system;
- damage resulting from the use of lubricants, gasoline, or other fluids other than those specified in this Owner's Manual or by subsequent approval by Axis Boats following publication of this Owner's Manual;

- damage to the drive train resulting from a lack of sufficient cooling or the drive train operation outside a sufficient body of water to provide adequate cooling, or cooling failure resulting from blockage by foreign objects;
- damage resulting from erroneous service by the customer or technician not authorized by Axis Boats to perform service or corrections;
- damage that cannot be traced to material defects in materials or workmanship, as determined by Axis Boats;
- damages resulting from the use of any non-Axis Boats supplied boat cover (The sole and exclusive approved color for boat covers offered by Axis Boats is grey.); and
- the use, even temporarily, of a non-Axis Boat Trailer will void the Gel Coat & Powder Coat Limited Warranty.

Section 4: International Exclusions/Requirements

Importing or exporting any Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer manufactured in the United States by Malibu Boats (“US Axis Boat”, “US Axis Drive Train” and/or “Axis Trailer”) into Australia or New Zealand (the act of importing or exporting any US Axis Boat, US Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer into Australia or New Zealand immediately and completely voids any and all coverage provided under this Limited Warranty and any and all obligations owed by Malibu Boats relative to the US Axis Boat, US Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer). This Limited Warranty does not provide coverage to any Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer purchased from a dealer in another country where the primary use of the Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer will require the Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer to cross an international border. The Limited Warranty will not be honored by Malibu Boats for any Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer that is acquired by the Purchaser through an international cross-border purchase. All repairs that are covered under this Limited Warranty must be performed in the country where the Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer was originally purchased.

Section 5: Commercial Use Exclusions/Restrictions

The use of any Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer for commercial purposes, including but not limited to as a demonstrator, or in connection with any promotional program, ski, wakeboard, or surf school or show (“Commercial Purposes”) shall alter the Limited Warranty as set forth herein. The Limited Warranty applicable to any Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer used for any Commercial Purpose may not be transferred to any subsequent owner of the Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer. The Limited Warranty coverage periods for any Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer that has been used for Commercial Purposes, while owned by the original purchaser, are as follows:

<u>Coverage Type</u>	<u>Coverage Period</u> (from date of original retail purchase or initial use of the Axis Boat, whichever first occurs)
Structural Limited Warranty	Five (5) years
Base Limited Warranty	Twelve (12) months or 100 hours
Gel Coat Limited Warranty	Six (6) months
Drive Train Warranty	Earlier of twelve (12) months or 300 hours
Trailer Warranty	Twelve (12) months

The repair and/or replacement of components or parts under warranty does not extend the warranty period beyond the original expiration date.

Section 6: Warranty Voiding Events

The following events will automatically void and discharge Malibu Boats from its obligations under this Limited Warranty and discharge Malibu Boats from any obligations herein:

- the unauthorized disconnection, tampering with, or altering of the Axis Boat’s hour meter;
- the unauthorized disabling of any warning device or system installed in any Axis Boat and/or Axis Drive Train;
- the unauthorized disconnection, disturbance or compromise of any wires, hoses, tubes, cables, looms or other components of the Axis Boat’s electrical or fuel systems;

- the use of the Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer in any criminal enterprise or to perform any criminal acts; and
- the determination by any state or federal entity or private insurance carrier that the Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer is a total loss or fit only for salvage.

Section 7: Other Matters Related to the Limited Warranty

In addition to the Limited Warranty terms and exclusions noted above, the following are additional important considerations regarding the Limited Warranty:

Section 7.1. Pre-Delivery.

Defects and/or damage to the finish surfaces, trim, upholstery or other observable cosmetic components of your Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer may occur during production. These items are usually detected and corrected prior to shipment to the dealership or by the retail dealer prior to delivery to the retail customer. Nonetheless, consumers are encouraged to inspect the Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer for this type of damage prior to taking delivery, and all such defects or damage must be reported to the retail Axis Boat dealer at the time of delivery to have any items covered by this Limited Warranty addressed, and to have any covered defects repaired at no cost to the Purchaser.

Section 7.2. Boat Operation, Care and Maintenance.

To ensure the maximum benefit from ownership of this boat, Axis Boats requires that you follow all of the instructions in this Owner's Manual, including all accompanying maintenance or service schedules and support material. Because questions may sometimes arise relating to



the cause of a particular failure, Axis Boats strongly recommends keeping detailed records of any and all maintenance or service performed on the boat, drive train and/or trailer to assist, if necessary, in the determination of whether a failure is covered under this Limited Warranty. Damages to an Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer caused by improper operation, care and maintenance are not covered by this Limited Warranty.

Section 7.3. Design and/or Manufacturing Changes.

Malibu Boats reserves the right to implement changes in the construction or components of any Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer at any time, without incurring any obligation to make the same or similar changes on Axis Boats, Axis Drive Trains and/or Axis Trailers previously built and/or sold.

Section 7.4. Other Warranties.

Some manufacturers of component parts included in an Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer may provide limited warranties. Please refer to component part manufacturer's limited warranty disclosures, if any, for details, including their terms, conditions and limitations, of which Malibu Boats makes no representations or warranties.

Among other warranties, note that certain items including, but not limited to, some drive train parts, Biminis and boat covers are among those components covered by individual, separate warranties, which are explained and set forth in materials supplied by the component part manufacturer. Any and all claims or defects should be submitted directly to the manufacturers of those particular component parts.

Section 7.5. No Other Warranties.

No oral or written information, advice or communication of any nature by or from Malibu Boats or its representatives, employees, dealers, agents, distributors or suppliers shall create a warranty or in any manner increase or modify the scope of this Limited Warranty. The repair and/or replacement of components or parts under warranty does not extend the warranty period beyond the original expiration date.

Section 8. Customer Satisfaction Procedure

Section 8.1. Warranty Claim Procedure.

To obtain warranty service and/or repairs, the following steps are required:

- (a) Notify a service facility or dealership authorized by Malibu Boats to perform service or repairs to Axis Boats, Axis Drive Trains and/or Axis Trailers ("Authorized Service Dealer") or Axis Boats, Axis Drive Trains and/or Axis Trailers of the substantial defect in materials or workmanship attributable to Malibu Boats, within thirty (30) days of discovery of the defect (which must be in the applicable Coverage Period);
- (b) Promptly schedule an appointment with and deliver the Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer to an Authorized Service Facility for repairs. Warranty service must be performed by Axis Boats or an Authorized Service Dealer. For assistance in locating an Authorized Service Dealer, please visit www.axiswake.com, select the "Find a Dealer" tab, and utilize Axis Boats' Dealer Locator, or call Malibu Boats at (865) 458-7110; and



** Malibu Boats reserves the right to require further evaluation and/or information regarding a warranty claim against an Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer prior to its repair as well as designate the place of repair.*

Subject to the terms of this Limited Warranty, any covered Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer or component part with a substantial defect in materials or workmanship that is returned to an Authorized Service Dealer during the appropriate Limited Warranty period will be repaired or replaced, in Malibu Boats' sole discretion, without charge to the Purchaser for parts and labor. This provision is subject to the following terms and conditions:

(a) Malibu Boats shall be obligated only to repair or replace those items that prove defective, in Malibu Boats' sole discretion, upon examination by a qualified representative of an Authorized Service Dealer or Malibu Boats' own personnel, as applicable;

(b) Malibu Boats warrants authorized repairs or replacements made by or on behalf of Axis Boats, Axis Drive Trains and/or Axis Trailers only for the remainder of the applicable Coverage Period;

(c) The Purchaser shall be responsible for all costs associated with the transportation of the Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer, towing bills, trailer or component part(s) to Malibu Boats' facility and/or to the Authorized Service Dealer, as well as for any return transportation.

Note that Authorized Service Dealers, generally, are independently owned and operated businesses. Malibu Boats does not control the scheduling of service work. However, if you encounter any material delays in obtaining service at one of Axis Boats' Authorized Service Dealers, please call Axis Boats for assistance at (865) 458-7110.

Section 8.2. Direct Contact Information for Warranty Issues.

Boats built in the US:

Malibu Boats
5075 Kimberly Way
Loudon, TN 37774
(865) 458-5478
Malibu Boats Internet Site: www.malibuboats.com

Boats built in Australia:

Malibu Boats Australia
813 Hope Crt
Albury, NSW 2640
(02) 6040 1174
Malibu Boats Australia Internet Site:
www.malibuboats.com.au

Section 8.3. Procedure Regarding Concerns with Covered Warranty Repairs.

Concerns related to an Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer can normally be addressed by an Authorized Service Dealer. If concerns are not satisfied, the following steps should be followed:



(a) Ask to discuss concerns with a member of the Authorized Service Dealer's management. Ordinarily this will be the Authorized Service Dealer's service manager or service foreman. If resolution of the issue is not achieved, request to speak with the Authorized Service Dealer's general manager or owner.

(b) If concerns are not resolved by the representatives of the Authorized Service Dealer, contact Malibu Boats' Customer Service Department at the address noted above. Be prepared to provide the customer service representative with your name, address and phone number, your boat's hull identification number or the trailer VIN, the Authorized Service Dealer(s) at which the boat has been serviced, and the nature of the concerns with the boat or the service. Malibu Boats will thereafter provide assistance to the boat owner and the Authorized Service Dealer, as necessary, to attempt to resolve the matter.

Section 8.4. Dispute Resolution.

EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY ANY APPLICABLE STATE OR FEDERAL LAW, PRIOR TO INITIATING ANY LEGAL ACTION AGAINST MALIBU BOATS, (1) YOU ARE REQUIRED TO PROVIDE MALIBU BOATS WRITTEN NOTICE, AT THE ADDRESS ABOVE, OF ANY SUBSTANTIAL DEFECT IN MATERIALS OR WORKMANSHIP THAT REMAINS UNRESOLVED TO YOUR SATISFACTION UNDER THE TERMS OF THE LIMITED WARRANTY; AND (2) TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY ANY STATE OR FEDERAL LAW, YOU MUST FIRST USE AN AVAILABLE DISPUTE SETTLEMENT MECHANISM OR ARBITRATION.

Section 9. Warranty Transfer

Upon the first sale of an Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer that has not been utilized for any Commercial Purpose by the original, non-commercial, retail purchaser, within the first sixty (60) months, beginning on the date of the original retail purchase or the initial use of the Axis Boat and/or Axis Trailer, whichever occurs first, any unexpired Limited Warranty coverage can be transferred to a second, non-commercial, owner and remain in effect for the unexpired period (except the Gel Coat & Powder Coat Limited Warrant, which is twelve [12] months), and the Structural Warranty, which becomes ten (10) years. The Limited Warranty on all other components is as previously identified within this Limited Warranty Statement. This provision is pursuant to the requirements set forth in the Warranty Transfer information provided within this Owner's Manual. Only one transfer of the Limited Warranty within the applicable time period(s) established will be honored. All coverage under the Limited Warranty Statement will become null and void in totality with any subsequent conveyance of ownership of the Axis Boat, Axis Drive Train and/or Axis Trailer or transfer of the Axis Boat's or Axis Trailer's title to any third party.

warranty transfer

INSTRUCTIONS: Please enter ALL information below.

This boat must be inspected and pass the Work Order at the bottom of this form by an authorized Axis Boats Dealer. Following the inspection, the new boat owner will pay the inspecting dealer, who will, in turn, forward the form and payment on behalf of the new boat owner. All requests must be submitted within 10 days of Date of Resale.

ORIGINAL OWNER INFORMATION

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
PHONE _____
EMAIL ADDRESS _____

NEW OWNER INFORMATION

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
PHONE _____

BOAT INFORMATION

Boat Hull Identification Number: _____ Boat Model: _____ Engine Serial Number: _____ Engine Hours: _____

Trailer Identification Number: _____

Name of Dealership submitting the transfer: _____

The remainder of any transferable warranties may be transferred to the second owner within sixty (60) months, subject to other limitations pursuant to Section 9, from the earlier of (i) the original date of retail sale or (ii) the date of first use. This transfer is subject to a boat inspection fee and applicable fees to be determined by an authorized Malibu Boats Dealer. In addition, a transfer fee of \$750 payable to Malibu Boats LLC is required along with this transfer form.

Original Purchaser
Signature: _____

New Owner
Signature: _____

Original Date of Sale: _____

New Date of Resale: _____

SERVICE MANAGER'S WORK ORDER

Description:

Visual inspection of exterior structure (include all underwater gear and hardware)
Visual inspection of interior structure

Inspected

COMMENTS:

The above Service Manager's Work Order has been performed with full satisfaction.

Technician Signature: _____

For Malibu Dealership Use Only

\$750 sent to Malibu: Yes

Check Number _____

For Malibu Factory Use Only

CS Supervisor Initials _____ Date Approved _____ AR Initials _____
Date of Deposit _____ Welcome Package _____

california and u.s. epa emission control warranty statement

your warranty rights and obligations

The California Air Resource Board (“CARB”) and the United States Environmental Protection Agency (“EPA”), together with Malibu Boats, LLC (“Malibu Boats”) are pleased to explain the Emission Control System Warranty (“ECS Warranty”) on your 2019 inboard engine. In the United States, new inboard engines must be designed, built and equipped to meet all Federal- and State-mandated anti-smog standards.

Malibu Boats must warrant the emission control system on your inboard engine for the periods of time listed below, provided there has been no abuse, neglect or improper maintenance of the inboard engine. Your emission control system may include parts such as the fuel injection system and the ignition system. Also included may be hoses, belts, connectors and other emission-related assemblies.

Where a warrantable condition exists, Malibu Boats will repair your inboard engine at no cost to you, including diagnosis, parts and labor.

manufacturer's warranty coverage

Select electronic emission-related control parts from model year 2019 forward on Malibu Boats inboard engines are warranted for five (5) years (consult the engine owner's manual for details).

If any emission-related part on your engine is defective under warranty as described in the Malibu Boats Limited Warranty Statement, the part will be repaired or replaced by Malibu Boats.

owner's warranty responsibilities

As the inboard engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance listed in this Owner's Manual. Malibu Boats recommends retaining all receipts received as a result of the maintenance performed on your inboard engine. Malibu Boats cannot deny warranty solely for the lack of receipts or your failure to ensure the performance of all scheduled maintenance.

Malibu Boats may deny warranty coverage if the inboard engine or component part has failed due to abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications.

To receive warranty correction(s), you are responsible for presenting your inboard engine to a Malibu Boats authorized servicing dealership as soon as a problem exists. The warranty repairs will be completed in a reasonable amount of time not to exceed thirty (30) days.

If you have questions regarding your warranty rights and responsibilities, please contact Malibu Boats at (865) 458-5478.

The Malibu Boats engine is designed, built and equipped to conform with all applicable regulations adopted by CARB, pursuant to its authority in Chapters 1 and 2, Part 5, Division 26, of the Health and Safety Code, and by the EPA pursuant to 40 CFR 1045. The engine is warranted that it is free of defects in materials and workmanship that could cause the failure of a warranted part. It is identical in all material respects to parts as described in the engine manufacturer's application for certification.

general
emissions
warranty
coverage

The engine's owner is referred to the Malibu Boats' Limited Warranty Statement for general guidelines regarding warranty provisions. Note that damage or failure resulting from circumstances other than those for which provision is made in the Limited Warranty Statement and this Emissions Control Warranty Statement are not covered by warranty. This warranty does not cover damage or failure resulting from owner abuse, neglect, improper maintenance, or modification with unapproved parts or components. The warranty also does not cover expendable maintenance items used in connection with routine and/or required maintenance. Such examples include, but are not limited to, filters, spark plugs or fluids. If a part or component requires repair or replacement, the life of the warranty is not extended beyond its original expiration date.

exclusions

This Emissions Control Warranty is applicable only where CARB and/or U.S. EPA emission control system warranty regulation is in effect. The use of additional or modified part(s) is not exempt. If a non-exempt part or component causes the failure of a warranted part or component, the warranted part or component will not be covered under warranty.

disclaimer

The following components are considered part of the emissions control system for your inboard engine and will be warranted under the guidelines of this warranty:

exhaust manifold;
exhaust valves;
PCV valve;
oil filler cap;
oil pump, including internal parts;
intake manifold;
spark arrestor/air filter;

emission
control parts
covered under
warranty

intake valves;
serpentine belt;
hoses;
clamps;
fittings;
pulleys/idlers;
mounting hardware;
tubing;
sealing gaskets or devices.
fuel injectors;
fuel pump;
pressure regulator;
ignition wires;
ignition coil;
spark plugs;
sensors, including, camshaft position, crankshaft position, engine coolant temperature, intake air temperature, knock, manifold absolute pressure (MAP), throttle position, electronic control unit; electronic throttle control, camshaft position actuator solenoid valve, oil pressure, and oxygen;
carbon canister;
fuel tank;
purge valve, where installed;
non-metal, low-permeation hoses.

troubleshooting the boat

If any of the following issues cannot be rectified by using the suggested remedies, take your boat to an authorized Axis dealer for assistance. Do not attempt to correct problems by methods not recommended in this Troubleshooting Guide. Utilizing other attempts to correct issues could result in additional problems or damage to a system that is not covered under warranty.

GENERAL

The boat will not start.

- Verify that the battery switch is ON.
- Be certain the Emergency Safety Stop Switch is attached to the connection point on the driver's panel and to the boat operator.
- Be certain the engine electrical system is ON. Generally, this requires turning the ignition key ON or pressing the ON button.
- It is possible the display is in a "sleep" mode. Press a key or touch the screen to see if the affected display activates.
- Verify that the battery connections are secure.
- Refer to the Engine Owner's Manual for additional suggestions.

The boat will not shift into gear.

- When engaging the transmission from neutral either forward or backward into reverse, pull up on the safety collar located directly below the throttle lever knob. The safety collar helps avoid unintentional movement into gear.
- When shifting gears, always do so smoothly and briskly. Being either too hard and slamming the gears, or too tentative is hard on the shifter/throttle system and can result in damage that is not covered under warranty.

The engine/drive train is not operating properly.

- Refer first to the Engine Owner's Manual for guidance.
- Check the fuel level in the boat to be certain that the engine is not "starving" from lack of fuel or contaminated fuel.
- Check for engine warning messages on the gauges/display. If any are present, take the boat to the closest authorized Axis dealer for evaluation and repair.

GAUGES, SWITCHES, AND VIDEO SCREENS

A gauge or video screen does not light up and work as expected.

- Be certain the engine electrical system is ON. Generally, this requires turning the ignition key ON or pressing the ON button.
- It is possible the display is in a "sleep" mode. Press a key or touch the screen to see if the affected display activates.
- Verify that the battery connections are secure.
- Determine if other gauges, switches and/or video screens are operational. If they are, check the circuit breaker panel to determine if the breaker has tripped. Reset. If the circuit continues to trip, the boat must be serviced by an authorized Axis dealer as it indicates a recurrent and potentially significant problem. Another cause could be a loose electrical connection to the non-working gauge/switch/video screen. This matter should be addressed by an authorized Axis dealer.
- If a video screen freezes, presents an unreadable or invalid screen, turn the entire system OFF, including the engine electrical system. Allow a few minutes for the system to re-set itself, and try rebooting the system. If the issue persists or another issue arises, take the boat to an authorized Axis dealer for correction. Where equipped, check the battery isolator switch.

ELECTRICAL

A boat component that is electrically operated will not operate.

- Be certain the boat electrical system is ON. Generally, this requires turning the ignition key ON or pressing the ON button.
- Verify that the battery connections are secure and that there is sufficient charge and power. See the **Battery** information in this Owner's Manual for additional details.
- Verify that the circuit breaker has not tripped. If it has, reset it. Recurrent trips are indicative of a problem that requires the attention of an authorized Axis dealer.
- Check for loose connections, but do not remove any kick panels to do so. If a loose connection is suspected but cannot be seen, have the system checked by an authorized Axis dealer.
- If the component is electronic, be certain the component is operational. If it requires reception from a satellite, tower or other supplier, Axis cannot guarantee that it will receive the signal. It may be necessary to move the boat to another location or body of water, or pay a subscription fee.

Accessories will not recharge in the 12-volt receptacle.

- Verify that the correct charger was used for the item(s) and that the charger plug-in was fully seated in the 12-volt receptacle.

BATTERY FAILURE

- Often, a battery that will not start the boat requires recharging. Use **ONLY** a marine-approved battery charger. Any other can damage the electrical system, and such damage is not covered under warranty. NEVER attempt to "jump" from a vehicle or another boat as there is a potential for overload that could significantly damage the boat's electrical system, which is not covered under warranty! Read the battery information provided in the *Dash and Video Screens* section of this Owner's Manual before undertaking any attempt to replace, use both batteries simultaneously, or replace the battery.

ALARMS

The low voltage alarm sounds.

- Most often, this signals the need to turn OFF and leave OFF the stereo component or similar electronics that require substantial support from the batteries. Start the engine and allow the alternator to recharge the batteries, which will require a fairly short period of time if there is no additional drain occurring during the recharging time. If this does not work, it may be possible that the battery or batteries are nearing their terminal life span.

Another alarm sounds.

- These occur when a sensor detects that the engine or transmission temperature range or oil pressure range have exceeded programmed limits. The boat's main system may begin shutting off peripheral activity to retain proper operation as long as possible. It is usually in the operational best interest to return to shore as soon as possible to avoid being stranded. Even if the ranges return to acceptable operating range, this matter should be shared with the service department of your authorized Axis dealer to determine the cause and avoid a repeat.

BILGE AND BALLAST

The bilge pumps are not operating.

- The bilge pump(s) should operate automatically. If it does not, use the manual switch. If it still does not operate, return to shore **IMMEDIATELY** and terminate the outing. Failure to pump water out of the bilge can result in the boat swamping and sinking. This could result in serious injury or death to those on-board.

The ballast pump is not operating.

- If the ballast pump does not pump water into the system, and having verified that the electrical system is operational, leave the pump OFF and have it serviced by an authorized Axis dealer. If the pump does not pump water out of the system, seek assistance by calling your Axis dealer. You should never attempt to trailer your boat with water in the ballast

system as it could cause damage to the trailer, which can result in the driver losing control while towing. Such activity could result in serious injury or death to anyone in the area.

- Additional information on the Bilge and Ballast systems can be found in How It Works and *Care and Maintenance* sections of this Owner's Manual.

BLOWER SYSTEM

The blower is not working.

- Never operate the boat without the blower system operating correctly! Accumulating fumes that are not released through the blower system can result in an explosion or other serious accident that could result in death to those on-board. If the blower ceases to work properly while boating is underway, terminate the outing **IMMEDIATELY** and return to shore with the engine compartment covers open. If there is an odor of fuel or exhaust present, turn OFF the engine **IMMEDIATELY** and seek a tow to shore. See the *Safety* section of this Owner's Manual; additional details are also available in the *How It Works* and *Care and Maintenance* sections, as well.

STEERING SYSTEM

The boat's steering is responding poorly.

- Anytime the steering does not respond crisply to turns by the steering wheel, discontinue the outing and return to shore as soon as possible. The steering components are, generally, inaccessible to boat operators and owners. Repairs should be completed by an authorized Axis dealer.
- Inboard boats have an inherent pull to one side due to rudder torque from the propeller. While some can be adjusted out, it is possible that all pull cannot be eliminated.

THE AUTO-SET WEDGE AND SURF GATES

The Auto-Set Wedge and/or the Surf Gates are not operating as designed.

- See the information provided in the *Care and Maintenance* section of this Owner's Manual for information about how to manually move these components. However, you may want to take the boat to your authorized Axis dealer for assistance and warranty issues.

LIGHTS

Any light system is not working properly.

- See the *Electrical* troubleshooting information above.

troubleshooting the trailer

Whenever possible, it is advisable to have issues with the trailer addressed by a trained service technician at an authorized Malibu (Axis) Trailer dealer. However, there can be instances when this is not feasible, particularly in cases of emergency or distance from the dealer. The following troubleshooting advice is not guaranteed to fix the issue, and Malibu (Axis) Trailers does not warrant any repair effected by other than a trained service technician at an authorized Axis dealership. If you must troubleshoot the trailer and/or its components while the trailer is under warranty, we recommend having a follow-up consultation with the dealer.

Here are some of the more common issues that may arise:

ISSUE:

The coupler latch handle does not open or close, or does not open/close smoothly and easily.

CONSIDER:

- Verify that the hitch ball is the specified, correct size.
- The hitch ball may not be fully seated within the socket.
- The trailer and tow vehicle may not be level.
- Ensure there is no debris or foreign objects interfering with the match.
- Ensure there is sufficient lubrication in the moving parts.
- Verify that there is little to no corrosion on any of the metal parts.

ISSUE:

The tongue actuator is making unusual noises, including, but not limited to, clunking or squawking.

CONSIDER:

- The shock absorber inside the tongue may be worn and require replacement by an authorized Malibu (Axis) Trailer dealer.
- The brakes may require bleeding as there is air in the system that is allowing the actuator to malfunction.
- The hitch ball may be too small, too worn or require some lubrication.

ISSUE:

Braking is uneven, including instances of the brake releasing when the driver's foot is on the brake pedal in the tow vehicle.

CONSIDER:

- There may be an issue in the tongue actuator such as a worn shock absorber.
- The hitch ball may not be seated properly in the socket.
- There is too little or too much weight percentage on the tongue.
- The tow vehicle's shock absorbers are too worn.
- The brakes need adjustment.
- The brake lines require a re-bleeding.
- Verify that the brake linings, rotors, calipers and other components are correctly aligned and operational.
- Verify that the master cylinder is not corroded.
- Verify that the brake lines are not rusted or corroded.
- Check to determine if the breakaway cable has pulled free.

ISSUE:

Brakes perform poorly, beyond the intermittent issue mentioned above.

CONSIDER:

- The brake shoes or disc pads may be worn beyond acceptable use.
- Corrosion/rust is preventing the brakes from operating as designed.
- Verify that there is a sufficient amount of brake fluid in the reservoir. Re-bleed as necessary.
- Verify that the brake lines are not damaged.
- The master cylinder may be malfunctioning.
- Adjust the “gain” control on the in-cab controller.
- Verify that the electrical wire connections are connected.

ISSUE:

A single brake is overheating.

CONSIDER:

- The trailer may have been stored with the actuator compressed and rust is in the system.
- A brake line may have been pinched, broken or damaged and is inhibiting or preventing brake fluid from circulating.
- There are several other potential causes for this problem. Due to the technical nature of the potential causes, it is best to have the system checked by an authorized Malibu (Axis) Trailer trained service technician.



NEVER tow a trailer with faulty brakes. Whether the brakes are grabbing or failing to respond, the result is usually a loss of control of the entire rig. This situation can result in serious injury or death to persons on-board, and damage to the tow vehicle and/or trailer and

boat, as well as to other people and vehicles on the road at the time.

service log

Service Performed	Date	Date	Date	
Oil Change, Including Replace Oil Filter				
Wax Exterior				
Thoroughly Clean Interior				
Replace Battery				
Charge or Replace Fire Suppression Equipment				
Check/Repair PFDs and Other Safety Equipment				
Check/Repair Engine Mounts				
Check/Repair Exhaust Flaps				
Check/Repair Steering System				
Check/Repair Shift & Throttle System				
Inspect/Repair/Replace Ballast Pumps				
Inspect/Repair/Replace Bilge Pumps				
Replace Fuel Filter/Inspect Fuel Lines				
Check/Repair Wedge & Surf Gate Operation				
Check Hull Paint (where applied)				
Prepare for Storage/Winterization				
Recommission Boat				
Other				
Other				
Other				

index

100 Hours or Annually, After	161
12-Volt Receptacle.....	79
50 Hours on the Hourmeter, After	161
A20	50
A22	52
A24	54
Accessories, Tower, Canvas &	96
Accessory Buttons	70
Accidents, Reporting.....	22
Additional Precautions for Towed Skier/Rider	38
Advice, Towing	127
Afloat, Staying.....	43
After 100 Hours or Annually	161
After 50 Hours on the Hourmeter.....	161
After Starting the Engine	155
After the Outing	156
Aids to Navigation.....	30
Alarms	81
Aluminum Components, Stainless Steel, Chrome and (Cleaning)	151
Anchoring.....	139
Annually, After 100 Hours or	161
Approved Cleaners for Axis Upholstery.....	149
Assistance, Rendering	22
Attaching to the Tow Vehicle	117
Attention, Salt Water/Brackish Water Extra.....	157
Auto-Set Wedge.....	106
Axis Fuel System.....	134
Axis Instrument Panel	64
Axis Wake Research Limited Warranty	172
Axles.....	122
Ballast System	103
Band, Surf	80
Basic Electrical Components	74
Basic Rules of the Road	28
Basic Safety Rules.....	4, 114
Batteries.....	75
Battery Holders and Connections, Check the.....	154
Battery Registers as Fully Charged/Sufficient Fuel for Outing	155
Battery Usage, Fuel and.....	157
Battery(ies)	163
Before Starting the Engine	155
Before Starting, Final Checks	135
Bilge Pump(s).....	15
Bilge System	101
Bimini Top.....	99
Blower System	100
Board Racks or Ski Rack.....	99
Boat Owner and Operators, Responsibilities of	8
Boat, Connecting to the	119
Boat, Troubleshooting the.....	187
Boating Education, Owner Responsibility and	8
Boating Regulations	28
Boating Safety Education Opportunities.....	10

Boating Safety Topics, General.....	16
Boating Under the Influence	21
Box, Fuse.....	75
Brackish Water Extra Attention, Salt Water	157
Brakes	124
Breakaway Cable.....	116
Breaker Board, Port Rear	80
Breakers, Circuit.....	74
Break-in Period	137
Burdened Vessel	29
Buttons, Accessory	70
Cable, Breakaway.....	116
Cables, Safety	116
California and U.S. EPA Emission Control Warranty Statement.....	184
Canvas & Accessories, Tower.....	96
Canvas.....	144
Capsizing.....	43
Carbon Monoxide Safety.....	17
Care, On-Going.....	144
Carpets and Mats (Cleaning).....	150
Carpets and Non-Skid Deck Traction.....	94
Center Screen.....	65
Change the Oil.....	161
Check for Odors.....	154, 155
Check List – Before Leaving the Dock, Pre-Operation	5
Check List, Pre-Tow.....	127
Check Other Components	156
Check the Battery Holders and Connections.....	154
Check the Safety Equipment	161, 164
Chrome and Aluminum Components, Stainless Steel, (Cleaning)	151
Circuit Breakers	74
Clean the Boat.....	157
Cleaners for Axis Upholstery, Approved	149
Cleaning, General	144
Close the Coupler	118
Collisions	43
Compartments, Storage	92
Components and How They Function, Trailer	120
Components, Basic Electrical	74
Components, Check Other	156
Components, Other Electrical.....	79
Components, Stereo	90
Concerns, Environmental	23
Conditions, Hazardous.....	22
Conditions, Special	138
Connecting to the Boat	119
Connections to the Tow Vehicle.....	115
Cooler, Removable	93
Coupler, To Close the.....	118
Coupler, To Open the	118
Crossing.....	29
Cup Holders.....	93
Dashes & Video Screens	64
Defects, Reporting Safety	114
Develop Water Sense.....	40
Distress Signals, Visual.....	15
Distribution, Weight.....	117
Docking and Tie-Up	139

Drowning.....	45
Education Opportunities, Boating Safety.....	10
Education, Owner Responsibility and Boating	8
Electrical Components, Basic	74
Electrical Components, Other.....	79
Electrical Harnesses & Wiring.....	75
Electronic Throttle Control (ETC).....	89
Embracing Safety.....	4
Emergency Engine Stop Switch	83
Emergency Procedures.....	42
Emergency Safety Stop Switch.....	12
Emergency, Medical	45
Encountering Another Vessel	28
Engine Mounts	161
Engine, After Starting the.....	155
Engine, Before Starting the	155
Engine, Flushing the	160
Environmental Concerns	23
EPA Emission Control Warranty Statement, California and U.S.....	184
Equipment, Check the Safety	161, 164
Equipment, Recommended Safety.....	16
Equipment, Safety and Required.....	11
Exhaust Flap	162
Explosion and/ Fire.....	42
Extended Non-Use	166
Extended Storage	167
Extension and Retraction, Power Wedge/Surf Gate Manual.....	165
Extinguisher, Fire	14
Extinguishing Equipment, Fire	82
Extra Attention, Salt Water/Brackish Water	157
Failure, Operation	45
Fallen Skier or Rider.....	39
Final Checks Before Starting	135
Fins.....	107
Fire Extinguisher.....	14
Fire Extinguishing Equipment	82
Fire, Explosion and.....	42
Flap, Exhaust.....	162
Flooding, Swamping and	43
Flotation Devices, Personal	13
Flushing the Engine	160
Fuel and Battery Usage	157
Fuel Fill.....	87
Fuel System.....	164
Fuel System, Axis.....	134
Fuse Box.....	75
Gauges	64
Gel Coat, Hull.....	166
General Boating Safety Topics.....	16
General Cleaning.....	144
General Inspection.....	156
General Prudential Rule.....	30
Get Ready.....	134
G-Force Speakers.....	99
Glove Box	92
Grab Handles.....	94
Grounding	43

Guide, Quick Reference	50
Guidelines, Tow Line	39
Hand Signals	36
Handles, Grab	94
Harnesses & Wiring, Electrical	75
Hazardous Conditions	22
Head-On, Meeting	29
Heater	95
High Speed Maneuvers	138
Hitch, Trailer	115
Hitching Up	119
Horn or Whistle	15
Horn	86
Hourmeter, After 50 Hours on the	161
How to Connect to the Tow Vehicle	117
Hubs, Wheels and	122
Hull and Deck Finishes (Cleaning)	150
Hull Gel Coat	166
Important Safety Information	8
Inspect the Sea Strainer	153
Inspection, General	156
Instrument Panel, Axis	64
Insurance	10
Interaction, Towing and	138
Jack, Trailer	120
Labels, On Product Warning	25
Launching and Re-Loading the Boat from the Trailer	128
Legal Requirements for Towing	114
Licensing, Operation by Minors and	11
Lifting the Boat	166
Lighting	84
Lights (Trailer)	121
Lights, Navigation	12
Lights, Tower	98
Limited Warranty, Axis Wake Research	172
Loading, Proper	19
Log, Service	192
Lug Nuts	123
Main Menu	65
Maintaining the Vessel, Safety While	7
Maintenance, Routine	152
Maneuvers, High Speed	138
Manual Extension and Retraction, Power Wedge/Surf Gate	165
Mats, Carpets and (Cleaning)	150
Medical Emergency	45
Meeting Head-On	29
Minors and Licensing, Operation by	11
Mirror	87
Mirror, Tower	100
Misuse, Product	22
Mounts, Engine	161
Navigation Lights	12
Navigation, Aids to	30
Night Running	33

Non-Use, Extended	166
Nuts, Lug	123
Odors, Check for.....	154,155
Oil System	164
Oil, Change the.....	161
On Product Warning Labels	25
On-Going Care.....	144
Open the Coupler	118
Operation by Minors and Licensing	11
Operation Failure	45
Operation, Starting and	135
Operations, Smart.....	137
Operator, Visibility of the.....	21
Opportunities, Boating Safety Education.....	10
Other Components, Check	156
Other Electrical Components.....	79
Other Rules of the Road.....	30
Overboard, Person	44
Overtaking	29
Owner and Operators, Responsibilities of Boat	8
Owner Responsibility and Boating Education	8
Paddlewheel	107
Panel, Axis Instrument	64
Passenger Safety	17
Person Overboard.....	44
Personal Flotation Devices	13
Port Rear Breaker Board	80
Power Wedge	106
Power Wedge/Surf Gate Manual Extension and Retraction.....	165
Precautions for Towed Skier/Rider, Additional.....	38
Precautions While Underway.....	5
Pre-Operation Check List – Before Leaving the Dock	5
Preparation (Trailer)	115
Pre-Tow Check List.....	127
Prior to Towing.....	127
Privileged Vessel.....	28
Procedures, Emergency	42
Product Misuse	22
Propeller.....	107
Proper Loading.....	19
Prudential Rule, General.....	30
Pump(s), Bilge.....	15
Pumps	163
Pylon(s)	89
Quick Reference Guide.....	50
Raw-Water Intake/Sea Strainer.....	107
Rear Breaker Board, Port	80
Receptacle, 12-Volt.....	79
Recommended Safety Equipment.....	16
Recommended Seating.....	60
Reference Guide, Quick.....	50
Registration	9
Regulations, Boating	28
Removable Cooler	93
Rendering Assistance	22
Reporting Accidents.....	22

Reporting Safety Defects	114
Required Equipment, Safety and.....	11
Requirements for Towing, Legal.....	114
Responsibilities of Boat Owner and Operators	8
Responsibilities, Towed Person Safety	37
Responsibility and Boating Education, Owner	8
Retraction, Power Wedge/Surf Gate Manual Extension and.....	165
Rider, Additional Precautions for Tower Skier	38
Rider, Fallen Skier or	39
Routine Maintenance	152
Rudder.....	107
Rule, General Prudential.....	30
Rules of the Road, Basic	28
Rules of the Road, Other.....	30
Rules, Basic Safety.....	4, 114
Safe Speed	16
Safety and Required Equipment.....	11
Safety Cables	116
Safety Defects, Reporting	114
Safety Education Opportunities, Boating.....	10
Safety Equipment, Check the	161, 164
Safety Equipment, Recommended.....	16
Safety First.....	82
Safety Information, Important	8
Safety Responsibilities, Towed Person	37
Safety Rules, Basic.....	4, 114
Safety Stop Switch, Emergency.....	12
Safety Topics, General Boating.....	16
Safety While Maintaining the Vessel	7
Safety, Carbon Monoxide	17
Safety, Embracing	4
Safety, Passenger	17
Safety, Watersports.....	35
Salt Water Boats	165
Salt Water Series.....	110
Salt Water/Brackish Water Extra Attention	157
Screen, Center	65
Sea Strainer, Inspect the	153
Sea Strainer, Raw-Water Intake	107
Seating	90
Seating, Recommended.....	60
Service Log.....	192
Shift and Throttle System.....	162
Shifter/Throttle.....	88
Signal Words and Symbols Used in This Manual	4
Signals, Hand	36
Signals, Visual Distress.....	15
Ski Rack, Board Racks or.....	99
Skier or Rider, Fallen	39
Skier/Rider, Additional Precautions for Tower	38
Smart Operations.....	137
Special Conditions.....	138
Speed, Safe	16
Stainless Steel, Chrome and Aluminum Components (Cleaning)	151
Starting and Operation	135
Staying Afloat.....	43
Steering System.....	162
Steering Wheel.....	88
Stereo Components	90

Stopping.....	137
Storage and Winterization.....	166
Storage Compartments	92
Storage, Extended	167
Strut	107
Sufficient Fuel for Outing, Battery Registers as Fully Charged.....	155
Surf Band	80
Surf Gate Manual Extension and Retraction, Power Wedge	165
Surf Gate	106
Swamping and Flooding	43
Swim Board (Cleaning).....	150
Switch, Emergency Engine Stop	83
Switch, Emergency Safety Stop.....	12
Symbols Used in This Manual, Signal Words and.....	4
System, Axis Fuel.....	134
System, Ballast	103
System, Bilge	101
System, Blower	100
System, Fuel.....	164
System, Oil	164
System, Shift and Throttle.....	162
System, Steering.....	162
T22	56
T23	58
Throttle System, Shift and.....	162
Throttle, Shifter	88
Tie-Downs.....	120
Tie-Up, Docking and.....	139
Tie-Ups.....	85
Tires	123
Top, Bimini.....	99
Tow Line Guidelines	39
Tow Vehicle, Connections to the.....	115
Tow Vehicle, How to Connect to.....	117
Towed Person Safety Responsibilities	37
Towed Skier/Rider, Additional Precautions for.....	38
Tower Lights.....	98
Tower Mirror	100
Tower, Canvas & Accessories	96
Towing Advice	127
Towing and Interaction	138
Towing.....	45
Towing, Legal Requirements for.....	114
Towing, Prior to.....	127
Trailer Components and How They Function	120
Trailer Hitch.....	115
Trailer is Not in Use, When the.....	129
Trailer Jack	120
Trailer Winch	119
Trailer, Troubleshooting the	190
Trailers	114
Transfer, Warranty	183
Troubleshooting the Boat.....	187
Troubleshooting the Trailer	190
Under the Influence, Boating.....	21
Underwater Gear.....	107
Underway (Trailer)	128
Underway, Precautions While	5

Upholstery	147
Upholstery, Approved Cleaners for Axis	149
Usage, Fuel and Battery.....	157
Vessel, Burdened	29
Vessel, Encountering Another	28
Vessel, Privileged.....	28
Vessel, Safety While Maintaining the	7
Video Screens, Dashes &	64
Visibility of the Operator	21
Visual Distress Signals.....	15
Warning Labels, On Product	25
Warranty Statement, California and U.S. EPA Emission Control.....	184
Warranty Transfer.....	183
Warranty, Axis Wake Research Limited	172
Water Sense, Develop	40
Watersports Safety.....	35
Wedge, Auto-Set	106
Wedge, Power	106
Weight Distribution.....	117
Weighting Your Boat During Watersport Activities	20
Wheel, Steering.....	88
Wheels and Hubs	122
When the Trailer Is Not in Use.....	129
While Underway, Precautions	5
Whistle, Horn or	15
Winch, Trailer	119
Winterization, Storage and.....	166
Wiring, Electrical Harnesses &.....	75

 **WARNING**

Operating, service and maintaining a recreational marine vessel can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, service your vessel in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing this vessel. For more information go to www.P65warnings.ca.gov/marine.



AXIS WAKE RESEARCH

TENNESSEE

5075 Kimberly Way
Loudon, TN 37774
(865) 458-5478

AUSTRALIA

813 Hope Court
Albury, N.S.W. 2640
(02) 6040-1174

shorter distance than a tire with a lower grade. Traction is graded from the highest to lowest as "AA," "A," "B," or "C."

Temperature grades are an indication of a tire's resistance to heat. Sustained high temperature (for example, driving long distances in hot weather), can cause a tire to deteriorate, leading to blowouts and tread separation. From highest to lowest, a tire's resistance to heat is graded as "A," "B," or "C."

Tire Fundamentals

Federal law requires tire manufacturers to place standardized information on the sidewall of all tires. This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides a tire identification number for safety standard certification and in case of a recall.

Information on Trailer Tires

Please refer to the photo below.



ST: The "ST" indicates that the tire is for trailer use.

Next number: This three-digit number gives the width in millimeters of the tire from sidewall edge to sidewall edge. In general, the larger the number, the wider the tire.

Next number: This two-digit number, known as the aspect ratio, gives the tire's ratio of height to width. Numbers of 70 or lower indicate a short

sidewall for improved steering response and better overall handling on dry pavement.

R: The "R" stands for radial. Radial ply construction of tires has been the industry standard for the past 20 years.

Next number: This two-digit number is the wheel or rim diameter in inches. If you change your wheel size, you will have to purchase new tires to match the new wheel diameter.

Tire Safety Tips

Preventing Tire Damage

- Slow down if you have to go over a pothole or other object in the road.
- Do not run over curbs or other foreign objects in the roadway and try not to strike the curb when parking.

Tire Safety Checklist

- Check tire pressure regularly (at least once a month or every 50 miles, whichever comes first), including the spare tire.
- Inspect tires for uneven wear patterns on the tread, cracks, foreign objects or other signs of wear or trauma.
- Remove bits of glass and other foreign objects wedged in the tread.
- Make sure your tire valves have valve caps.
- Check tire pressure before going on a long trip.
- Do not overload your vehicle. Check the tire information placard for the maximum recommended load for the vehicle.
- When towing the trailer, remember that some of the weight of the loaded trailer is transferred to the towing vehicle.

For more information, visit www.nhtsa.gov or call (888) 327-4326.

Information provided in this brochure courtesy of the National Highway Transportation & Safety Administration. Reprinted by permission.



Tire Safety Everything Runs On It

Studies of tire safety show that maintaining proper tire pressure, observing tire and vehicle load limits (not carrying more weight in your vehicle than your tires or vehicle can safely handle), avoiding road hazards, and inspecting tires for cuts, slashes, and other irregularities are the most important things you can do to avoid tire failure, such as tread separation or blowout and flat tires. These actions, along with other care and maintenance activities, can also:

- Improve vehicle handling
- Help protect you and others from avoidable breakdowns and accidents
- Improve fuel economy
- Increase the life of your tires.

This booklet presents a comprehensive overview of tire safety, including information on the following topics:

- Basic tire maintenance
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading System
- Fundamental characteristics of tires
- Tire safety tips.

Use this information to make tire safety a regular part of your vehicle maintenance routine.

Recognize that the time you spend is minimal compared with the inconvenience and safety consequences of a flat tire or other tire failure.

Safety First—Basic Tire Maintenance

Properly maintained tires improve the steering, stopping, traction, and load-carrying capability of your vehicle. Underinflated tires and overloaded vehicles are a major cause of tire failure. Therefore, as mentioned above, to avoid flat tires and other types of tire failure, you should maintain proper tire pressure, observe tire and vehicle load limits, avoid road hazards, and regularly inspect your tires.

Finding Your Vehicle's Recommended Tire Pressure and Load Limits

Tire information placards and vehicle certification labels contain information on tires and load limits. These labels indicate the vehicle

manufacturer's information including:

- Recommended tire size
- Recommended tire inflation pressure
- Vehicle capacity weight (VCW—the maximum occupant and cargo weight a vehicle is designed to carry)
- Front and rear gross axle weight rating (GAWR—the maximum weight the axle systems are designed to carry).

Both placards and certification labels are affixed to the trailer. The recommended tire pressure is on the tire, and the tire pressure and load limit appear on the trailer label.

Understanding Tire Pressure and Load Limits

Tire inflation pressure is the level of air in the tire that provides it with load-carrying capacity and affects the overall performance of the trailer. The tire inflation pressure is a number that indicates the amount of air pressure—measured in pounds per square inch (psi)—a tire requires to be properly inflated.

The proper tire pressure for the trailer is referred to as the “recommended cold inflation pressure.” (As you will read below, it is difficult to obtain the recommended tire pressure if your tires are not cold.)

Because tires are designed to be used on more than one type of vehicle, tire manufacturers list the “maximum permissible inflation pressure” on the tire sidewall. This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should ever be put in the tire under normal driving conditions.

Remember, however, that the vehicle manufacturer, not the tire manufacturer, determines the correct tire pressure for the tires on your vehicle.

Checking Tire Pressure

It is important to check your trailer's tire pressure at least once a month or every 50 miles, whichever comes first, for the following reasons:

- Most tires may naturally lose air over time
- Tires can lose air suddenly if you drive over a pothole or other object or if you strike the curb when parking
- With radial tires, it is usually not possible to determine underinflation by visual inspection.

For convenience, purchase a tire pressure gauge to keep in your tow vehicle. Gauges can be purchased at tire dealerships, auto supply stores, and other retail outlets.

The recommended tire inflation pressure that manufacturers provide reflects the proper psi when a tire is cold. The term cold does not relate to the outside temperature. Rather, a cold tire is one that has not been driven on for at least three hours. When you drive, your tires get warmer, causing the air pressure within them to increase. Therefore, to get an accurate tire pressure reading, you must measure tire pressure when the tires are cold or compensate for the extra pressure in warm tires.

Steps for Maintaining Proper Tire Pressure

- Step 1: Locate the recommended tire pressure on the trailer label.
- Step 2: Record the tire pressure of all tires.
- Step 3: If the tire pressure is too high in any of the tires, slowly release air by gently pressing on the tire valve stem with the edge of your tire gauge until you get to the correct pressure.
- Step 4: If the tire pressure is too low, note the difference between the measured tire pressure and the correct tire pressure. These “missing” pounds of pressure are what you will need to add.
- Step 5: At a service station, add the missing pounds of air pressure to each tire that is underinflated.
- Step 6: Check all the tires to make sure they have the same air pressure.

If you have been towing your trailer and think that a tire is underinflated, fill it to the recommended cold inflation pressure indicated on your trailer label. While your tire may still be slightly underinflated due to the extra pounds of pressure in the warm tire, it is safer to drive with air pressure that is slightly lower than the vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold inflation pressure than to drive with a significantly underinflated tire. Since this is a temporary fix, don't forget to recheck and adjust the tire's pressure when you can obtain a cold reading.

Tire Size

To maintain tire safety, purchase new tires that are the same size as the trailer's original tires or another size recommended by the manufacturer. At present, the trailer manufacturer is not recommending any size differential than was originally equipped. If you have any doubt about the correct size to choose, consult with your authorized Malibu or Axis dealer.

Tire Tread

The tire tread provides the gripping action and traction that prevent your vehicle from slipping or sliding, especially when the road is wet or icy in general. Tires are not safe and should be replaced with the tread is worn down to 1/16-of-an-inch. Tires have built-in tread wear indicators that let you know when it is time to replace your tires. These indicators are raised sections spaced intermittently in the bottom of the tread grooves. When they appear “even” with the outside of the tread, it is time to replace your tires. Another method for checking tread depth is to place a penny in the tread with Lincoln's head upside down and facing you. If you can see the top of Lincoln's head, you are ready for new tires.

Tire Balance and Wheel Alignment

To avoid vibration or shaking of the vehicle when a tire rotates, the tire must be properly balanced. This balance is achieved by positioning weights on the wheel to counterbalance heavy spots on the wheel-and-tire assembly. A wheel alignment adjusts the angles of the wheels so that they are positioned correctly relative to the vehicle's frame. This adjustment maximizes the life of your tires and prevents your trailer from veering to the right or left when driving on a straight, level road. These adjustments require special equipment and should be performed by a qualified technician.

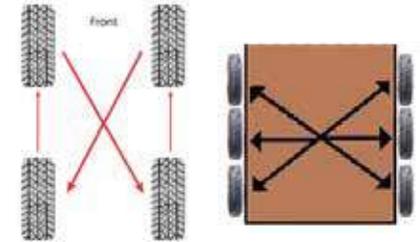
Tire Repair

The proper repair of a punctured tire requires a plug for the hole and a patch for the area inside the tire that surrounds the puncture hole. Punctures through the tread can be repaired if they are not too large, but punctures

to the sidewall should not be repaired. Tires must be removed from the rim to be properly inspected before being plugged and patched.

Tire Rotation

Rotating tires from front to back and from side to side can reduce irregular wear (for vehicles that have tires that are all the same size). The generally recommended rotation period is every 5,000 miles.



Uniform Tire Quality Grading System (UTQGS)

To help consumers compare tread wear rate, traction performance and temperature resistance, the federal government requires tire manufacturers to grade tires in these three areas. This grading system, known as the Uniform Tire Quality Grading System, provides guidelines for making relative comparisons when purchasing new tires. You also can use this information to inquire about the quality of tires placed on new vehicles.

Although this rating system is very helpful when buying new tires, it is not a safety rating or guarantee of how well a tire will perform or how long it will last. Other factors such as personal driving style, type of car, quality of the roads, and tire maintenance habits have a significant influence on your tire's performance and longevity.

Tread wear grades are an indication of a tire's relative wear rate. The higher the tread wear number is, the longer it should take for the tread to wear down. For example, a tire grade of 400 should wear twice as long as a tire grade of 200.

Traction grades are an indication of a tire's ability to stop on wet pavement. A higher graded tire should allow you to stop on wet roads in a